A.Gurbanow, L.N.Gurbanowa, B.Jumaýewa

ÜLKÄNI ÖWRENIŞ

Ýokary okuw mekdepleri üçin okuw kitaby

Türkmenistanyň Bilim ministrligi
tarapyndan hödürlenildi

Aşgabat
Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy
2015

UOK 908 + 913 (4) : 378
G 80

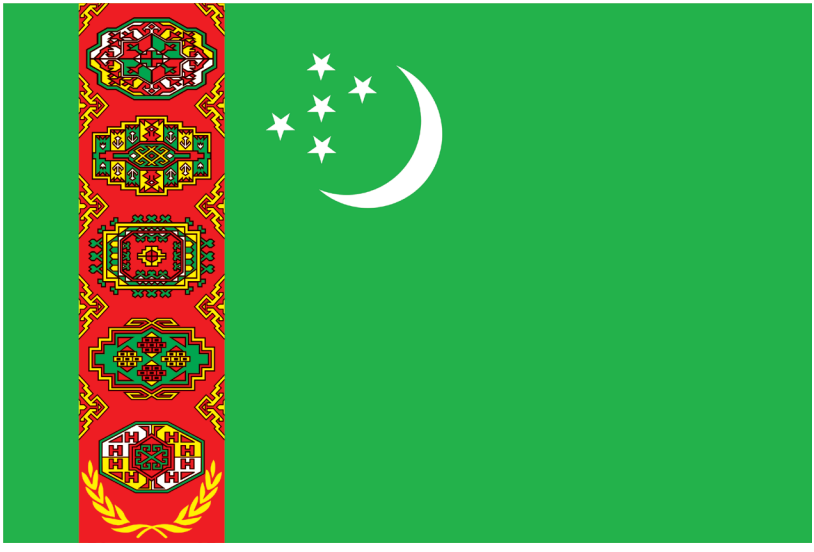
Gurbanow A. we başg.
G 80 **Ülkäni öwreniş.** Ýokary okuw mekdepleri üçin okuw kitaby. –A.: Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2015.

Okuw kitabynda Beýik Britaniýanyň geografiýasy, döwlet gurluşy, hukuk, habar beriş serişdeleri, ylym, bilim, uniwersitetleri, sungaty, däp-dessurlary beýan edilýär.

TDKP № 144, 2015 KBK 26.89 (4) + 26.891 ýa 73

TÜRKMENISTANYŇ PREZIDENTI
GURBANGULY BERDIMUHAMEDOW

TÜRKMENISTANYŇ DÖWLET TUGRASY



TÜRKMENISTANYŇ DÖWLET BAÝDAGY

TÜRKMENISTANYŇ DÖWLET SENASY

Janym gurban saňa, erkana ýurdum,
Mert pederleň ruhy bardyr köňülde.
Bitarap, garaşsyz topragyň nurdur,
Baýdagyň belentdir dünýäň öňünde.

Gaýtalama:

Halkyň guran Baky beýik binasy,
Berkarar döwletim, jigerim-janym.
Başlaryň täji sen, diller senasy,
Dünýä dursun, sen dur, Türkmenistanym!

Gardaşdyr tireler, amandyr iller,
Owal-ahyr birdir biziň ganymyz.
Harasatlar almaz, syndyrmaz siller,
Nesiller döş gerip gorar şanymyz.

Gaýtalama:

Halkyň guran Baky beýik binasy,
Berkarar döwletim, jigerim-janym.
Başlaryň täji sen, diller senasy,
Dünýä dursun, sen dur, Türkmenistanym!

PREFACE

This book attempts to present a picture of the British country and people as they are at the beginning of the 21st centuries. It has been designed for advanced students of English in order to help them meet the usual requirements for the examination in the subject of country study. Its main objective is to convey basic information about the geography of Great Britain, and some of the country's institutions including the political system, the law, the mass media, the education, etc. The life of the British community has its difficulties, problems and its irrationalities, and many features which produce friction and dissatisfaction among the British people themselves.

Hence, wherever the facts suggest problems, we try to indicate what the problems are and analyse and discuss them.

"The book consists of ten chapters. Each chapter of the book has a simple introduction that ought to present little difficulty to advanced students of English. These introductions ought therefore to be looked upon as the preliminary material for further intensive study. In other words, the student of English at college level should consider the introductions to the various chapters as the minimum assignment in English Background.

The texts that are included in each chapter to illustrate a particular aspect of British life may be used for either home or classwork. Most of the exercises provide work on the specific vocabulary of this book. The teacher may think it advisable to take them in class, or let the students work on them independently at home. The idea is to make students use intensively the existing dictionaries of modern English, especially the one directly relating to Things British, titled: Великобритания. Лингвострановедческий словарь. М., 1978.

I. SURVEY OF THE BRITISH GEOGRAPHY

Britain forms the greater part of the British Isles, which lie off the north-west coast of mainland Europe. The full name is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Great Britain comprises England, Scotland and Wales. With a total area of about 244,000 sq km, Britain is just under 1,000 km long and some 500 km across in the widest part. London is the capital. Other major cities include Birmingham, Manchester, Glasgow, Edinburgh, Cardiff and Belfast. There are some 58 million people. Population density is highest in England and lowest in Scotland.

Structure. A basic highland/lowland division – NW/SE.

Mountain regions include: the Scottish Highlands–Ben Nevis 1,343 m; the Lake District–Scafell 978 m; North Wales–Snowdon 1,085 m; the Pennines–a limestone "backbone" in North England; the Jurassic limestone escarpments, especially the Cotswolds; the chalk escarpments, especially the Chilterns, the North and South Downs; NB: the Weald, the Fens (north of Cambridge), the Broads (east of Norwich).

Climate. The climate is changeable through the seasonal cycle. Generally, the winter months from December to February are the coldest, with the shortest hours of daylight. The temperature rises through the spring months of March to May, and is highest throughout the summer months from June to August. Temperatures rarely exceed 32°C (90°F) or fall below -10°C (14°F). London is the hottest place. The weather is mainly influenced by depressions moving eastwards across the Atlantic. The average annual rainfall is more than 1,600 mm (over 60 inches) in the highland areas of the west and north but less than 800 mm (30 inches) over the more fertile lowlands of the south and east.

Britain's lowest air temperatures -27°C was recorded at Braemar in Scotland in February 1895, whilst the highest, 37.1°C, was registered at Cheltenham south-west England, in August 1990.

Wildlife. The most widespread wild vegetation in Britain are the heather, grasses, gorse and bracken of the moorland countryside in

the highland regions. In lowland Britain, with the exception of a few patches of heath and forest, farmland mainly covers the area. Common trees include oak, beech, ash and, in Scotland, pine and birch. Wild animal life comprises mainly species of smaller mammals (such as badgers, foxes and rodents), birds (over 400 species of which have been recorded, either breeding or migrating) and insects. There are about 30 kinds of freshwater fish. Reptiles and amphibians are few. Common and gray seals may be seen off parts of the coast.

For many years Britain has had policies and laws to protect its natural environment–e.g., designating national parks and areas of outstanding natural beauty.

People. Britain absorbed a range of foreign cultures and traditions during the early centuries–Roman, Viking and Norman among them. In more recent times people from overseas have continued to settle in Britain, either to escape political or religious persecution, or in search of economic opportunities. Ethnic minorities now comprise about 5.5 per cent of the population. All citizens enjoy the same rights and privileges. Racial discrimination is unlawful under the Race Relations Act of 1976.

Languages. English is the official language, although the Welsh language has equal validity in Wales.

Cornish is now extinct (last speaker died around 1800);

Welsh is spoken by 25 per cent of total population of Wales but in some rural areas by 75 per cent: still very much alive with radio and TV programmes, newspapers and festivals (Eisteddfod). Gaelic is only spoken in rural N.-W. Scotland: in contrast to Welsh, it is rapidly declining with fewer than 50,000 speakers. Local place names in all these areas are based on the appropriate language, however. Irish Gaelic (Erse) is rather artificially imposed within the education system. It is the natural speech of only small numbers along the West coast.

Land Use and Agriculture. Although Britain is an industrial nation, most of the country is under cultivation and around 10 per cent of the land is covered by legally protected national parks. Agriculture, which meets nearly 60 per cent of Britain's food needs, accounts for 77 per cent of land use. Woodland and urban development account for 10 per cent each. Mountainous and other areas make up the remaining 10 per cent. About 66 per cent of agricultural land is under crops and grass, the rest being used for grazing by farm animals. There are about 240,000 farms with an average size of 70 hectares (170 acres). Over half of farms are devoted

to dairy products or beef cattle or sheep. These are reared chiefly in Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland, and northern and south-western England. Pig farming occurs principally in Eastern and Northern England. Output of poultry meat has increased by over a third since 1980.

Arable crops include cereals, higher-yielding wheat, barley, and oilseed rape. Potatoes and vegetables are cultivated in Eastern England and Scotland. Sugar beet provides over half of Britain's requirements. Field vegetables are grown throughout the country and glasshouses are used for cultivating tomatoes, cucumbers, sweet peppers, lettuces and flowers.

Manufacturing. Many major industrial processes and products were pioneered in Britain. Today, almost all manufacturing is by private businesses.

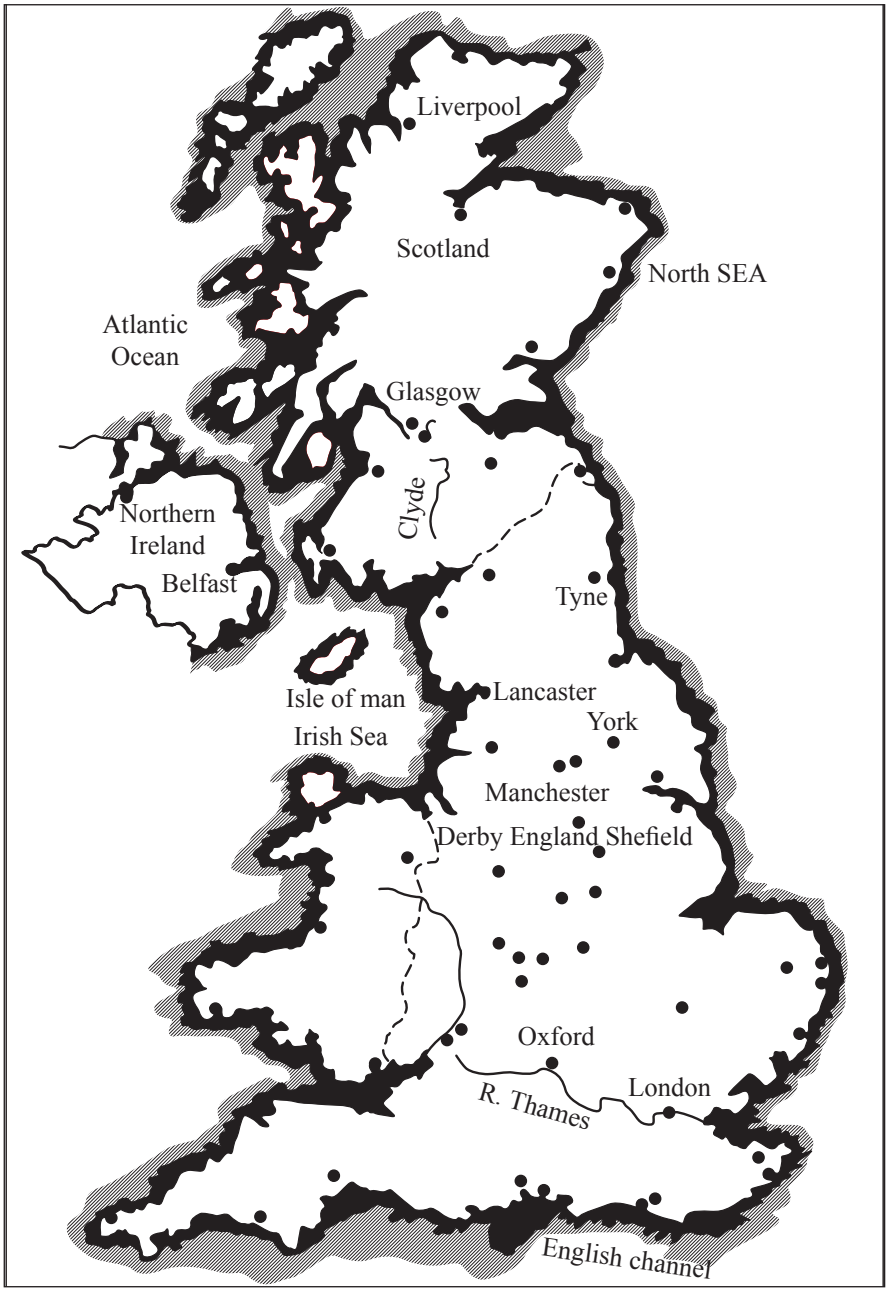
The largest industries are machinery and transport equipment, chemicals, motor vehicles and aerospace, electronic and electrical engineering, steel, mechanical engineering and metal goods, food and drink, and textiles. The chemical industry is the third largest in Western Europe and is Britain's biggest export earner. Imperial Chemical Industries (ICI) accounts for a major part of production, making basic industrial chemicals, synthetic fibres, fertilizers, pesticides, plastics, paint, pharmaceuticals.

British computer companies cater for business, science and the domestic user. Telecommunications is an important sector. British Telecom (BT) has led in the production of optical fibre communications systems. Britain leads in the manufacture of navigational aids for ships and aircraft, thermal imagining systems and signalling equipment. British firms are in the forefront of technical advances in radar, another British invention. Other companies make electronic medical equipment originally developed in Britain, such as ultrasound scanners.

Britain's aerospace industry is the second largest in the Western world, after that of the United States. British Aerospace, Short Brothers and Rolls-Royce are the biggest of some 300 companies designing and constructing airframes, aero-engines, guided weapons, space satellites and aerospace equipment. Britain has the largest energy resources of any country in the European Union. It is a major world producer of oil and natural gas. Around 25 per cent of its electricity supply is provided by nuclear power stations. Britain also encourages the exploitation of renewable sources of energy, like solar and wind power.

Transport and Communications. People in Britain travel on average al-most 200 km a week. The well developed transport infrastructure has been further improved by the new Channel Tunnel, linking Britain's 16,500-km rail network to that of the European mainland.

The United Kingdom = Great Britain + Northern Ireland



Great Britain = England + Scotland + Wales

The total road network is about 588,000 km. Nearly 25 million vehicles are licensed for use on the roads. There are about 80 important seaports. Thirteen airports handle over one million passengers a year each. BT runs one of the world's largest telecommunications network.

Finance. A decimal currency system was introduced in Britain on the 15th February 1971. The unit of currency is the pound sterling £, divided into 100 pence.

The Bank of England, established in 1694, acts as banker to the Government, holding its main accounts and managing Britain's reserves of gold and foreign exchange and arranging government borrowing.

The London Stock Exchange is one of the world's largest markets for government and company securities.

Tourism is one of Britan's fastest growing industries, employing 1,5 million people. Some 18 million overseas visitors came to Britain in 1990. The hotel and catering trades employed 1.25 million people in 1991. Restaurants offer virtually every cuisine in the wold.

Material for further reading:

1. E. Laird. *Faces of Britain*. Longman, Hong Kong, 1996.
2. D. McDowall. *Britain in Close-up*. Longman, Hong Kong, 1993.
3. *A Reader in English Geography. M-L.,* 1964.
4. S. N. Andrianov, T. A. Rastorgueva. *A Glimpse of Britain.* M., 1965.
5. *Modern Britain.* Leipzig, 1965.
6. V. V. Burlakova. *About Britain*. M., 1965.
7. S. D. Zaitseva. *Early Britain.* M., 1975.
8. *Britain. Aspects of Political and Social Life. Leipzig, 1985.*
9. L. S. Baranovsky, D. D. Kozikis. *Panorama of Great Britain*. M., 1990.
10. *Glimpses of the History of England. M.*, 1966.

Texts for discussion:

1. *The English Countryside*

The visitor from abroad who comes to England for the first time is nearly always struck with the great beauty and variety of the English countryside. He will have read a great deal about London, the Industrial Revolution, slums, and coal mines, and may have forgotten that English poets and writers, from Chaucer and down to the pre-

sent, have found inspiration in the fields and rivers, woods and moors, country lanes and villages, valleys and uplands of their native land.

There is nothing grandiose about the English landscape. There are no impressive mountain ranges (the highest point in England Scafell Pike in the Lake District, is only 3,210 feet above sea-level); no fjords or majestic waterfalls, no glaciers or fields of eternal snow, no vast forests or rivers of impressive length (the Thames is 210 miles from its source in the Cots wolds to its mouth).

Seen from the air the countryside of much of England appears like a patchwork quilt, owing to the criss-cross hedges that separate one field from another. This suggests that the hand of man has done a great deal to shape the rural scene, and this is so. Maybe that is why so much of what is most pleasing to the eye is parkland, green fields with ancient oaks, a perfect setting for the many lovely country houses that are one of England's finest features.

At one time large areas of England were covered with thick forests, mainly of oak, but gradually these were cut down, partly to provide timber for ships. There are still quite large areas of woodland left, such as the New Forest, the Forest of Dean, just as there are large expanses of fairly wild and desolate country–Dartmoor, Exmoor and the Yorkshire Moors are typical examples–and efforts are constantly being made to ensure that they are preserved. The Lake District in the north-west, famous as the home of the Lake Poets, of whom William Wordsworth is probably the best known, is another area of great beauty, of lakes and mountains and valleys, which is still relatively unspoilt.

2. The Climate

Like the scenery, the climate is not remarkable for great extremes. The winters are mild and the summers not particularly warm, judged by Continental standards. A joker once said that the English climate was the best in the world, but the weather was terrible. The weather is certainly rather unpredictable, and yet in a way this gives it a charm of its own–which you may not appreciate if you are caught in a shower of rain without a waterproof, or find yourself driving in a thich fog along the m 1.

Why is the climate so mild, even though the British Isles are situated as far north as, for example, Labrador? One reason is the Gulf Stream, and the prevailing westerly winds (or south-westerly) from the Atlantic, and another is the fact that Britain is an island.

The result is that on practically every day of the year, in every season, English people have always been able to spend part of the time out of doors. And perhaps it explains why the English are so fond of games and have invented so many different ways of amusing themselves in the open air. It certainly explains why they build their houses the way they do. Snow and frost are not the permanent feature of the winter scene to most Englishmen, nor is it ever so warm in summer that people have to take a siesta, as they do, for instance, in Italy and Spain.

The Britons do, however, tend to fool themselves a little about the prevailing mildness of the climate. Very occasionally an easterly wind from the Continent brings a cold type of weather which may persist for several days or weeks.This is when the water-pipes always freeze because of outside plumbing (a foreigner who timidly suggests that it would be more sensible to build houses with internal plumbing gets the maddening answer that it is much easier to have the water-pipes on the outside so that they are accessible when they do freeze).

By the same token, the very occasional fall of snow always seems to take the English by surprise, and studded winter tyres are practically unheard of. English homes, with their open fires, rattling sash windows and no thresholds strike the foreigner as draughty and cold, whereas the English wander about in their shirt-sleeves and make their children wear kneestockings all the year round.

Take a look at the map of the British Isles. You will see that the country to the west and north of a line drawn very roughly from Exeter in the extreme southwest to Newcastle in the north-east, is mainly high ground, while most of the low ground lies to the south and east. You will also see that, running rather like a spine or backbone down from the Scottish Border to somewhere in the middle of England, we have a line of hills known as the Pennines. As a rule, the land to the west has a much higher rainfall than the land to the east of this line of hills.

Perhaps the most typically English season is spring, when the country is putting on its gay coat of colours after the drabness of winter. Foreigners are astonished at the beauty of the parks, the greenness of the fields and soft colours that are part of this season, which is the theme of so much of England's best known poetry, from the Elizabethan "Sweet lovers love the spring" to Browning's "Oh to be in England now that April's there".

(From *Day-to-Day Britain by Th. Abrahamsen, R. Christophersen, R. Nessheim.*)

3. Stands Scotland Where It Did?

1745 was a disastrous year for the Highlands. The traditional customs were declared illegal; Highlanders were forbidden to wear the kilt, the teaching of Gaelic was officially proscribed, as was the clan system of government.

Conquered by force of arms, the Scots avenged themselves through intellect, and during the latter part of the 18th century, far from being a humiliated province of England, Scotland became the scene of brilliant literary and social activity. Edinburgh was not proclaimed "the Athens of the North" merely on the strength of its buildings in the great Greek classic style, but because it attracted students, writers, artists, wits and gourmets from all over Europe. It was Edinburgh's golden age, the age of David Hume the philosopher, Adam Smith the economist, Robert Fergusson and Robert Burns (the latter soon grew tired of Edinburgh society), Raeburn the painter, James Boswell, whose private journals, a gem of their kind, have more readers today than his "Life of Johnson". But it was Walter Scott at the beginning of the 19th century who by his poems and historical novels reawakened a sense of national pride and of belonging to a great national tradition.

(From *Great Britain. Vista Book.*)

4. Today's Weather

Midnight Forecast.

General situation. Thundery trough of low pressure slowly moving over England and Wales.

London, S.E. England, E. Anglia, E. Midlands. Coasts and hills fog clearing. Dull, thundery rain at first, sunny intervals, thunderstorms later. Wind between S.E. and N.E. moderate. Warm; Max. 70°F (21°C).

Cen. S., S:W., Cen. N. England, W. Midlands, Channel Is., S. Wales. Mainly dull, thundery rain. Moderate N.E. winds. Temperature little below normal. 55°F (14°C)

E., N.E. England, Borders, Edinburgh, E. Scotland, Aberdeen area. Coast and hill fog, mostly lifting. Mainly dull, thundery rain at times. Moderate or fresh N.E. winds 55°F (13°C).

N. Wales, N. W. England, Lake District, S. W. Scotland, Glasgow area, N. Ireland. Mostly cloudy or dull, rain in places. N.W. winds, moderate. 57°F (14°C).

English Channel. Irish Sea. Slight.

Outlook. Rain or thunderstorms, sunny intervals. Near normal temperature, warmer in S.

{*Weather Maps.* **Reports in the** *Daily Telegraph*, **May 1967.**
Penguin English Reader. **Ed. by A. Levine.**)

5. Holiday in Scotland (Nick Mclver's diary)

Day 1: *Glasgow–City of Culture*.

I arrive in Glasgow for the first time in many years. What a difference! Everyone has always admired Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, but Glasgow–the second city–always had a bad reputation. It was too often seen as a dirty, run-down urban area known mainly for its crime, violence and poverty. But no longer.

Glasgow was chosen to be Cultural Capital of Europe 1990. Now Glasgow is attracting internationally-known figures and companies from the worlds of theatre, music, dance and the visual arts. The city bustles with tourists from all over the world.

Day 2: *The Highlands and Islands*.

An early start today. Very soon I am on the banks of one of the most famous of Scotland's many lakes, Loch Lomond. Many people know the 18th-century ballad "The Bonny Banks of Loch Lomond". I then go north through the awesome beauty of Glen Coe with the

mountains rising almost vertically on either side. My destination is the Isle of Skye, the largest of the Scottish Islands, lying just off the west coast.

Day 3: *In Search of the Monster.*

I make a slight detour to drive along the banks of the longest and deepest loch of Scotland, Loch Ness. This is the home of the legendary Loch Ness Monster–a huge creature said to live in the depths, occasionally surfacing to be seen by solitary visitors. But "Nessie" doesn't appear for me!

Day 4: *Scotch Whisky*.

In the afternoon I visit a distillery where Scotch whisky is made. Scotland is not the only country to produce whisky, but it produces the most famous and the only whisky with the right to be called "Scotch". My guide tells me how barley is brought in from the fields, soaked in water and dried. The barley–now called malt – is then heated and mixed with yeast and water. The water is very significant: it comes from streams which have flowed through peat-rich earth, and each distillery has its own individual stream. The mixture ferments, just like beer, and then it is distilled.

The spirit that results from this process is colourless. It is stored in oak barrels imported from Spain which have previously been used for holding sherry. It is the remains of the sherry in the wood which give the whisky its distinctive golden-brown colour. The spirit stays in the barrel for at least three years. Only then can it be called whisky, though many whiskies are kept in the barrel for 5,10 or even 20 years.

Day 5: *The Modern Face of Scotland.*

By mid-morning I have arrived in Glenrothes–one of Scotland's most recently developed towns. Glenrothes is in the region that people call "Silicon Glen". Silicon is the major constituent of the silicon chips used in modern electronic equipment, and as the name suggests, this area is a centre of high technology industries. Although Glenrothes is a small town, there are more than 600 industrial and com-

mercial businesses in the town. Glenrothes attracts financial investments from the USA, Japan and the rest of Europe.
(**From** *Ahzmih*, **No. 118, 1991**.)

6. Blackpool, England

"Twenty years ago Blackpool turned its back on the sea and tried to make itself into an entertainment centre," says Robin Wood, a local official. "Now the thinking is that we should try to refocus on the sea and make Blackpool a family destination again." To say that Blackpool neglected the sea is to put it mildly. In 1976 the European Community, as it then was called, instructed member nations to make their beaches conform to certain minimum standards of cleanliness within ten years. Britain, rather than complying, took the novel strategy of contending that many of its most popular beaches were not swimming beaches at all. Because of Britain's climate the sea-bathing season is short, and most people don't go in above their knees anyway–and hence can't really be said to be swimming. By averaging out the number of people actually swimming across 365 days of the year, the government was able to persuade itself if no one else, that Britain had hardly any real swimming beaches.

As one environmentalist put it to me: "You had the ludicrous situation in which Luxembourg had more listed public bathing beaches than the whole of the United Kingdom. It was preposterous." Meanwhile, Blackpool continued to discharge raw sewage straight into the sea. Finally, after much pressure from both environmental groups and the European Union, local water authority built a new waste-treatment facility for the whole of Blackpool and neighbouring communities. The facility came online in June 1996. For the first time since the industrial revolution Blackpool's waters are safe to swim in.

That done, the town is now turning its attention to making the seafront more visually attractive. The promenade, once a rather elegant place to stroll, had become increasingly tatty and neglected. "It was built in Victorian times and needed a thorough overhaul anyway," says Wood, "so we decided to make aesthetic improvements at the same time, to try to draw people back to it." Blackpool recently spent £900,000 on building new kiosks for vendors and improving seating around the Central Pier and plans to spend a further £11,000,000 on various amenity projects.

The most striking thing about Blackpool these days compared with 20 years ago is how empty its beaches are. When the tide is out, Blackpool's beaches are a vast plain–a veritable Serengeti–of beckoning sand. They look spacious enough to accommodate comfortably the entire populace of northern England. Ken Welsby remembers days when, as he puts it, "you couldn"t lay down a handkerchief on this beach, it was that crowded."

Welsby comes from Preston, 20 miles down the road, and has been visiting Blackpool all his life. Now retired, he had come for the day with his wife, Kitty, and their three young grandchildren, who were gravely absorbed in building a sandcastle. "Two hundred thousand people they'd have on this beach sometimes," Welsby said. "You can't imagine it now, can you?"

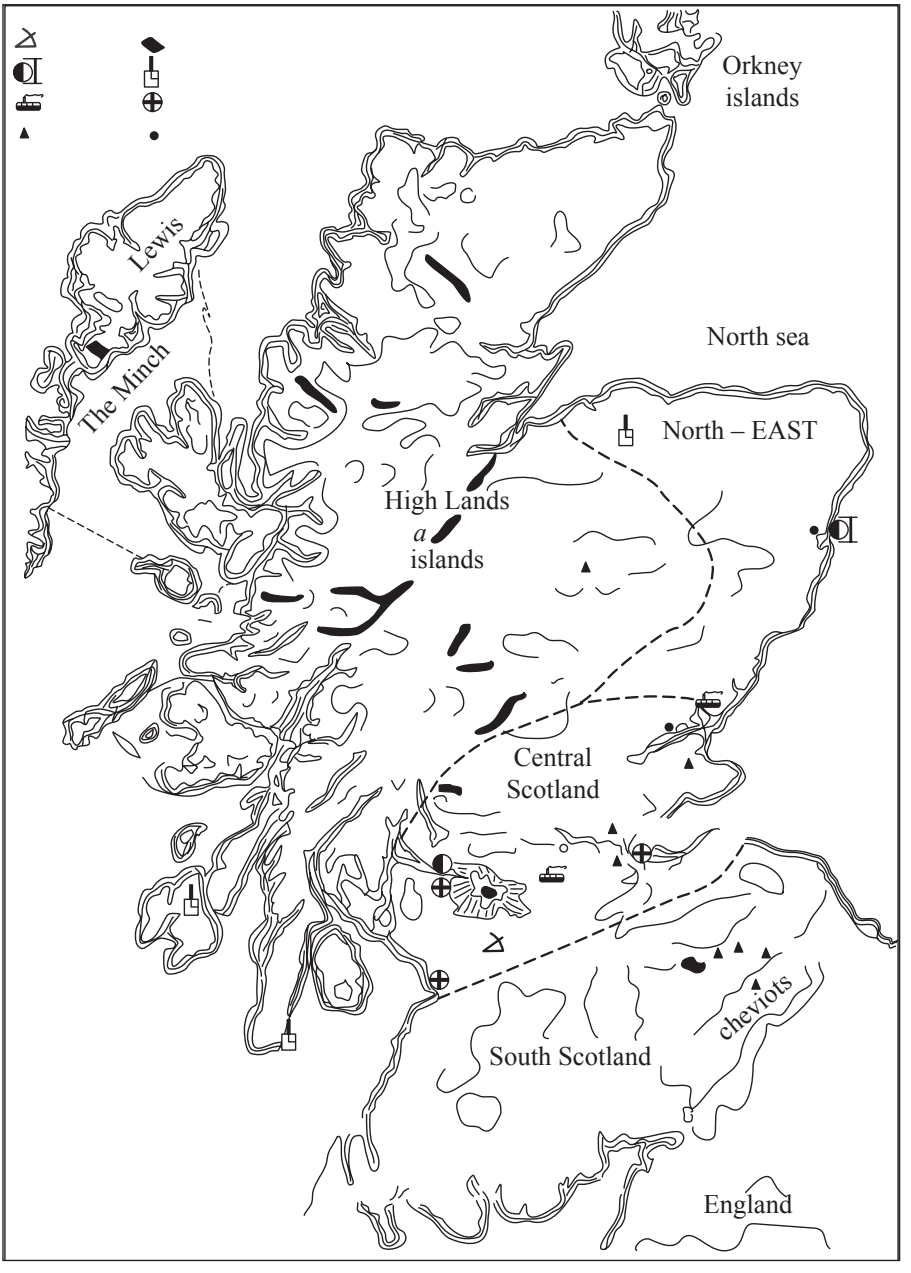
Indeed I could not. Though it was a bright sunny day in the middle of summer, I counted just 13 people scattered along a half mile or so of open sand. Except for those rare times when hot weather and a public holiday coincide, it is like this nearly always now.

(From *National Geographic*, No. 1, 1998.)

7. Scotland

Fires of nationalism flared in the 11th century when four kingdoms united under the Scots, who had invaded from Ireland 600 years earlier. Struggles with the English continued even after King James IV of Scotland and Margaret Tudor of England were wed in 1503, presaging the union of the parliaments in 1707. Kilted Highland bagpipers fueled by nips of Scotch whisky may be the stereotype, but most Scots live along an industrialized corridor linking Edinburgh and Glasgow.

It's hard to say how many Scots really want independence from Great Britain, let alone want it now. "The threat of independence is a good thing for Scotland because it frightens the English," said a mordant boilermaker and fish merchant named John Sutherland, who gave me an earful early one morning at the Aberdeen fish market. "But we don't want to go too far. We got to be careful we don't get it." Since 1707 Scotland has sent its parliamentarians to Westminster, but a recent poll found that 46 per cent of Scots want


Orkney
islands
Lewis
The Minch
North sea
North – EAST
High Lands
a
islands
Central
Scotland
South Scotland
cheviots
England

Scotland

their own parliament and an additional 30 per cent want total independence; taken together, that's three-quarters of Scots who favour fundamental constitutional change. Many ascribe the current wave of nationalism to 17 years of Tory governments they have voted against and economic policies that run against their culture's communalist grain. For the Scots, England has been the agency of the mergers, buyouts, rationalizations, privatizations, and other "-izations" that have closed plants and diverted resources and companies south. "All the English do," one Scotsman snarled, "is cut down our branches to warm themselves down there."

Despite Scots' hopes that they would be the prime beneficiaries of the 1970 discovery of North Sea oil, almost all the revenues have flowed into the British treasury. Some Scots have acquired technological skills and environmental expertise that they hope to purvey to the rest of the world even after the East Shetland Basin and the seas east of Edinburgh run out of oil and gas. But most have a hard time contemplating what will become of them when the wells run dry.

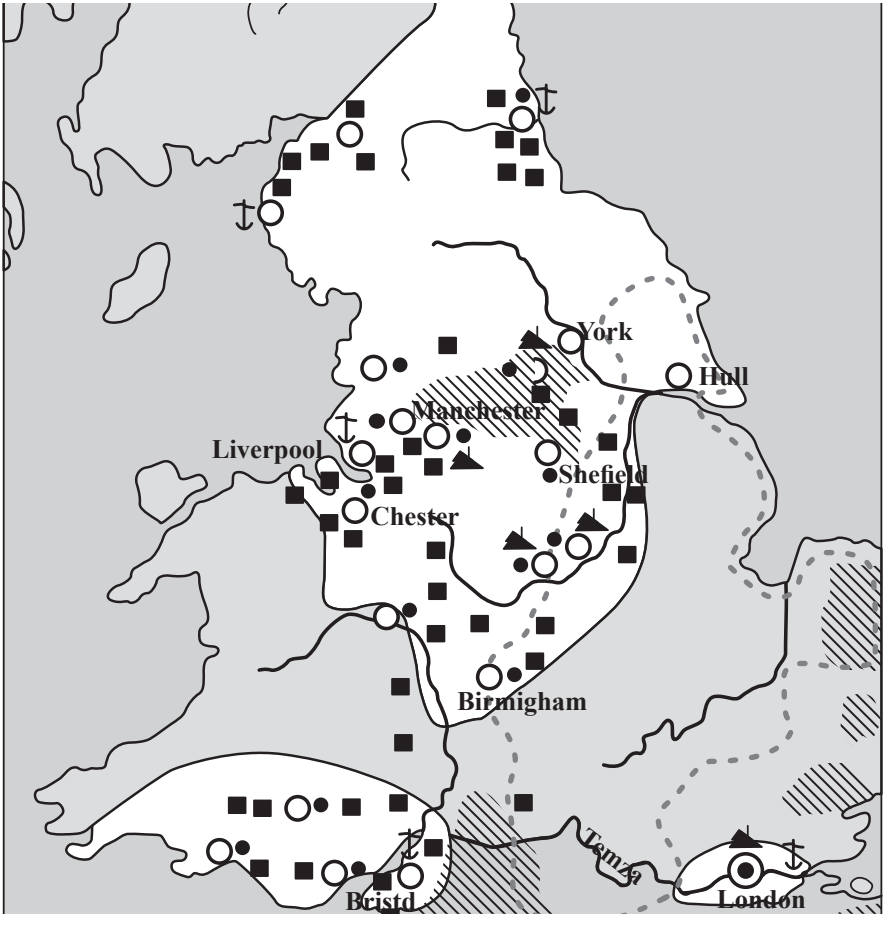
Like other postindustrial economies, Scotland is staking much of its survival on tourism, which already employs 180,000 people and generates more than three billion dollars a year. But it has not kept pace with the worldwide tourism boom, and many Scots wonder if overseas visitors have grown as weary as they of their nation's tartan image.

After the Battle of Culloden the English ruthlessly suppressed Highland culture, outlawing the carrying of shields and swords, the wearing of kilts, and even the playing of bagpipes. But by 1822 the Highlands were so thoroughly pacified that on his first state visit to Edinburgh King George IV allowed Sir Walter Scott to swathe his royal rotundity in Stuart tartan. The kilt we see today is a far cry from the belted, swaggered, toga-like affair of the old Highland clans. However much it has been dignified with the blood of the Scottish regiments who wore it into battle in almost every corner of the British Empire, the short, pleated skirts at today's Highland games and Burns birthday suppers may well have been invented in 1727 by an English ironmonger named Rawlinson, whose workers' traditional garb proved too hazardous around his furnaces.

(From *National Geographic*, No. 3, 1996.)

8. Saving Britain's Shore

Pick almost any stretch of coast in Britain and, by the end of this year, Robert Steel will have been there. Steel, a 75-year-old grandfather and retired surveyor, is scheduled to complete a 4,444-mile walk around the coast of England, Wales, and Scotland as a fund-raiser for the trust. The walk is actually his fifth in a series. He has already hiked across Britain's mainland three times–twice on the diagonal, once down the middle. And in 1990 he walked 2,000 miles around the perimeter of England, raising £ 130,000 for Enterprise Neptune.



Industrial areas in Great Britain

To cover the distance on his Orbita Britannica trek, Steel will walk 22 miles nearly every day for seven and a half months–more than 200 days of putting one foot in front of the other. “You can go a bit around the bend,” he told me before he set out, “unless you take steps to keep yourself sane.” (Steel does math problems in his head.)

Staying sane was hardly a problem when I went walking one day along the Cornish coast, more than a third of which is owned by the trust. The hike was all of nine miles long and was planned and organized by the local chapter of the Ramblers, a walking club.

It was drizzling and chilly that Saturday morning, but 40 people showed up anyway, with smiles and their waterproof Wellingtons. Around 11 a.m. we put up our hoods and hit the trail, walking across fields dappled with wild fuchsia, cowslip, and brambles. We hiked past several abandoned tin mines, plenty of farms, and mile after mile of rocky cliffs, their long faces carved raw and craggy by the ocean's dull knife. All day we stayed close to Cornwall's serrated edge, weaving in and out like a conga line.

Why does such a rugged coast, and coastlines in general, evoke warm feelings in so many people? I've heard plenty of theories. Some say that on the coast nature speaks an eloquent truth, or that coastal erosion reminds us of our mortality and the sanctity of life, or that we flock to the sea because it is the cradle of life, mankind's watery womb.

Whatever. I like the coast because, on a pristine stretch, I can stand on solid ground, turn my back on civilization, stare at nothing but the sea and sky–and stop thinking. I don't judge, classify, analyse, evaluate, remember, or forget. The mind stops. I rest.

And, of course, parts of the British coast, especially some of the trust's goldchip properties, are simply fun to look at–rare, bold, whimsical, beautiful. At the Giant's Causeway in Northern Ireland, for instance, clusters of basalt stacks poke out of the water like uneven fistfuls of Alien wrenches, making you wonder if that's the tool God used to put the world together. In Dorset and at Dover, white cliffs provide irrefutable proof that England is actually a giant wedge of Stilton cheese. And when you gaze down from the edge of Cornwall's Lizard Peninsula, the drop is so long and dramatic it's easy to think that maybe Shakespeare was right: That all the world's a stage–a damn big one at that.

And I like the British coast because there are so many spots where the outline of the land is so distinct that your mind can't help but flash to a mental map of the country, and you see yourself standing there on the outer edge. It's an out-of-body experience induced by geography.

(From *National Geographic*, No. 4, 1995.)

Exercises

1. Questions and tasks.

1. With the aid of a map pick out the following: the largest county in England; the county with the longest coast-line; the Home Counties; the names of the counties bordering on the English Channel; the names of two rivers flowing into the North Sea (don't include the Thames) and two that flow into the Irish Sea.

2. With the aid of a map try to find the names of three of the lakes in the Lake District.

3. Which tree do you think Englishmen consider to be their "national" tree, the symbol of their country?

4. Can you think of a number of reasons why England is not predominantly a farming country?

5. Is the "average" Englishman a townsman or a countryman?

6. Give a full account of the factors which determine the climate of Great Britain.

7. Do you know how most houses were heated in Britain, until recently? Could you give a reason for this?

8. Why would it be wise to take an umbrella with you on a visit to Britain?

9. Manchester is supposed to be one of the wettest towns in Britain. Have a look at the map and see if you can explain why this is so. Which county is Manchester in?

10. Occasionally, an announcement like the following is broadcast by the BBC: "One inch of snow fell in the Home Counties last night, dislocating all traffic." Have you any comment to make?

11. Mention some of the factors responsible for the decline of the Gaelic languages in the United Kingdom.

12. Discuss the effect of climate on the agriculture of a) the Thames Valley and b) the Highlands of Scotland.

13. Discuss the influence of relief on the distribution of the main farmland areas of the British Isles.

14. Mention some of the larger island groups off the coast of Scotland.

15. We speak of the Kingdom of England and the Kingdom of Scotland. Why do you suppose that Wales is referred to as the Principality of Wales?

16. Of all the cereal crops grown in the British Isles, oats is the crop most generally grown. Explain why this is so.

17. Describe the part played by cattle and sheep in the agriculture of the British isles.

18. "Farming practice is mainly the product of relief, climate, soils and markets." Discuss this statement with special reference to farming in Scotland and Wales.

19. Examine the position of the shipbuilding industry on the Clyde.

20. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of London: a) as a port and b) as an industrial centre.

21. Are all people in Britain "English"?

22. Do all English people speak English of the same type?

23. What sort of English do foreigners generally learn?

24. What qualities are the people of the north of England said to have?

25. Who pronounce "R" more often, the English or the Scots?

26. Do the Celtic people and the English belong to the same race?

27. Mention one feature of the Welsh character.

28. What sort of country are the Highlands?

29. What is a loch?

30. In what way does South Wales differ from Central and North Wales?

31. What is the name of the highest mountain in Wales?

32. Why is Wales often called the "Land of Song"?

33. What is an eisteddfod?

34. What percentage of the population of Wales speaks Welsh?

35. Is industry in the provinces less important than that in the London area?

36. Where do we find the chief production of a) woolen goods, b) cotton goods, c) coal?

37. What is Hull famous for?

38. What two raw materials are often found close together in Great Britain?

39. How many great industrial areas are there in Great Britain, apart from the London area?

40. What do the shamrock, the thistle, and the daffodil represent?

41. Where do people speak with a Glaswegian accent?

42. The United Kingdom is made up of Scotland, England, Wales and Northern Ireland. In which country is each town: Manchester, Cardiff, Glasgow, Sheffield, Exeter, Aberdeen, Aberyswyth, Perth, Londonderry, Enniskillen, Llandudno, Norwich?

43. What members of the Royal Family have been given names or titles taken from the Celtic parts of the United Kingdom?

44. In which parts of the country are Britain's greatest shipyards/ steelworks situated?

45. What goods do you think Britain exports to our country?

46. Give a list of goods that our country exports to Great Britain.

47. Are there any countries in Europe other than Great Britain where one must drive on the left?

48. Why is Torquay sometimes called Britain's Riviera?

49. Name two popular resorts for Londoners.

50. Say what the following towns are known for:

a) In the south of England: Windsor, Eton, Canterbury, Bath, Oxford and Cambridge.

b) In the Midlands: Birmingham, Derby, Stratford-on-Avon, Coventry.

c) In the north of England: Durham, Sheffield, York, Chester, Manchester.

51. Name the coastal counties from Lincolnshire to Cornwall.

2. Say what the following abbreviations stand for and where necessary, explain what they are:

AAM	APT	BCal	BR	BTEA	CDs
c/o	ASH	BBC	BNFL	BTP	C-in-C
AIDS	BA	BM	BSc	BTA	Const.
ALA	BC	BAAB	BS	CAA	CID
AEU	BAe	BEA	BOAC	CBI	CI
AWOL	B&B	BP	BST	CAFE	

3. Say what the following are, or explain what they mean:

Iighting-up time

Black Country	Athens of the North	Nessy
Tollgate	The Provinces	Jack Frost
The Potteries	Eurocrat	Great Wen
Lake Poets (or School)	zebra crossing	cockneys
lollipop lady	bottleneck	home counties
workhouse	Land of cakes	Hovercraft
parking meter	back-to-back houses	“T”-junction
	Anglican	the Shires

4. Questions and Tasks for Additional Work.

1. What is the definition of a “city”? How many cities are there in the British Isles?

2. Name the smallest city in the British Isles in population.

3. Which months have proved to be the wettest and the driest in Britain over a long period of years?

4. In which part of the British Isles would you live in order to get most sunshine in a year?

5. What truth is there in these sayings:
a) “Red sky at night – shepherd's delight”;
b) “March comes in like a lion, and goes out like a lamb”?

6. Where are these well-known view-points:
a) Start Point;

b) Dodman Point;
c) Beachy Head;
d) Flamborough Head?

7. What is the meaning of the suffix -sex in some county names?

8. Which is the odd one out of: Reading, Canterbury, Aylesbury, Tauton, Lincoln?

9. Complete the names of these foods:
a) ... pasty;
b) ... dumpling;
c) ... pudding;
d) ... tart;

10. Can you name any of the Scilly Isles?

11. Where and what are the Solent and Spithead?"

12. Which is the only bird peculiar to the British Isles?

13. What city, badly bombed during the Second World War, is a centre of the British car industry?

14. Where are:
a) Forest of Dean;
b) New Forest;
c) Border Forest?

15. Which mountain has a railway to the summit?

16. What are these:
a) Devil's Punchbowl;
b) Devil's Dyke;
c) Devil's Elbow?

17. Where and what are:
a) "The Needles";
b) "The Twelve Pins"?

18. What can be inferred from a name ending in -cester or -Chester?

19. In which towns are these streets:
a) Land of Green Ginger; d) Petty Cury;

b) Whip-ma-Whop-ma-Gate; e) Pudding Lane?
c) Endless Street;

20. What is the meaning of these county names:
a) Norfolk;
b) Sussex;
c) Wiltshire?

21. From which ports in Great Britain can one sail to Ireland?

22. Where is the longest railway bridge in Great Britain?

23. Can you locate these canals:
a) Grand Union;
b) Caledonian?

24. On which rivers do the following towns stand:

a) Newcastle;	d) Oxford;
b) Glasgow;	e) Hull;
c) Stratford;	f) Bristol?

25. For what invention is J. L. Macadam famous?

26. Between which towns are these roads: a) Al; b) A2?

27. What are these places famous for: Balmoral; John O'Groats; Scone?

28. Which is the chief mineral mined in Wales? Which is the chief crop in Wales?

29. What do you know about the Cinque Ports?

30. What article of clothing suggests a Welsh country?

5. Place Names.

1. a) What are the corresponding names of the inhabitants of the following islands, towns and cities: Orkney, Shetland, Isle of Man, London, Liverpool, Manchester, Lancashire, Oxford, Newcastle, Aberdeen, Glasgow, Cambridge, Eton, Harrow, Devonshire? b) Where are the Backs? Where are the Broads?

2. Can you fill in the blanks in the following expressions with the names of places in England:

a) to carry coals to...;
b) to send to ...;
c) to set the ... on fire;
d) to grin like a... cat;
e) to take a child to... cross;
f) to fight like ... cats;
g) to merit... flitch;
h) to have kissed the ... stone;
i) to accept the ... hundreds; j) the Old Lady of... Street;
k) to be born within the sounds of.. .bells; 1) to be off for....

3. With what sports do you connect Epsom Downs, Lord's, St Andrew's, Twickenham, Wimbledon, Henley and Silverstone?

4. Can you pair off the town in A with the item in B?

A. Blackpool, Durham, London, Plymouth, Rugby
B. Cathedral, the Hoe, School, the Strand, Tower

5. Are these seaside towns in the north, east, west or south coasts of England: Blackpool, Bournemouth, Brighton, Great Yarmouth, Scarborough, Torquay, Liverpool?

6. The following towns can be arranged in pairs which are fairly close to one another: Bradford, Chesterfield, Ipswich, Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, Norwich, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton. Can you pair them off?

7. Which of these towns and cities are not in England: Cardiff, Carlisle, Glasgow, Livexpool, Llandudno, Shrewsbury?

8. If you sailed down the river Thames towards the sea, you would pass through, among others, these towns–Henley, London, Oxford, Maidenhead, Reading. What is the order in which you would reach them?

9. Do you know the meaning of these place names: Birmingham, Bradford, Norwich, Derby, Edinburgh, Glasgow, London, Manchester, Pontefract, Sheffield, Southampton, Winchester?

10. Three groups of three names. What has each group in common?

a) Clydesdale, Suffolk Punch, Percheron.
b) Blackface, Roscommon, Dorset Horn.
c) British Friesian, Aberdeen Angus, Lincoln Red.

11. What place names tell us about the Roman occupation in Britain?

12. Name some of the rivers which mean “smooth”. Are they in level or hilly parts of the country?

6. “Who?” Quiz.

1. Who discovered penicillin?
2. Who made a discovery at Ujiji?
3. Who is the patron saint of children in England?
4. Who created Sherlock Holmes?
5. Who was the pioneer of English motion pictures?
6. Who “signed the king of Spain's beard”?
7. Who was the original Robinson Crusoe?
8. Who inspired the Suffragette Movement in Great Britain?

7. Riddle Rhymes.

All the clues you need are contained within these classic examples of “mongrel doggerel”.

Towns and Cities of Britain

1. A classic race of world renown,
   A boot or hat, this country town.
2. This spot is hot, Need I embellish?
   An extra clue: just think of relish.

3. A little saint is found in cheer.
   A kind of cat is famous here.

4. A famous ride; a grand old duke.
   This simple clues disclose

An ancient English county town
Connected with the rose.

5. No ancient shopping place is this
Its name makes that quite clear.
But, here's a tip – and that's a tip.
They are keen on horses here.

8. Interpret the following quotations:

1. "England, bound in with the triumphant sea."
W. Shakespeare.

2. "Our England is a garden that is full of stately views,
Of borders, beds and shrubberies and lawns and avenues,
With statues on the terraces and peacocks strutting by..."
R. Kipling.

3. "Of all the trees that grow so fair,
Old England to adorn,
Greater are none beneath the Sun,
Than Oak, and Ash, and Thorn."
R. Kipling.

4. "England is a nation of shopkeepers"
Attributed to Napoleon.

5. "Oh, to be in England
Now that April's there..."
R. Browning.

6. "That England, that was wont to conquer others,
Hath made a shameful conquest of itself."
W. Shakespeare.

7. "Oh, where are you going to, all you Big Steamers,
With England's own coal, up and down the salt seas?"
"We are going to fetch you your bread and your butter,
Your beef, pork, and mutton, eggs, apples, and cheese."
R. Kipling.

8. “O Paddy dear, an' did you hear the news that's going round?
The shamrock is by law forbid to grow on Irish ground!
No more St Patrick's Day we'll keep, his colour can't be seen,
For there's a cruel law agin the wearin' of the Green!”

Street ballad.

9. “Oats. A grain which in England is generally given to horses, but in Scotland supports the people.”

S. Johnson.

10. “England is and has always been a country infested with people who love to tell us what to do, but who very rarely seem to know what's going on.”

C. Maclnnes.

11. “England is a living guide-book to over two thousand years of civilization.”

Penguin Dictionary of Modern Quotations.

12. “Long ago, the Englishman's castle was his home; then that went, and his home became his castle. Now his castle is the nation's and his home is the bank's.”

Ditto.

13. “An Englishman is a man who lives on an island in the North Sea, governed by Scotsmen.

Ph. Guedalla.

14. “The Welsh,” said the Doctor, “are the only nation in the world that has produced no graphic or plastic art, no architecture, no drama. They just sing,” he said with disgust, “sing and blow down wind instruments of plated silver.”

E. Waugh.

15. “The stately homes of England.
How beautiful they stand!
Amidst their tall ancestral trees,
O' er all the pleasant land.”

F. D. Hemans.

16. “Go anywhere in England, where there are natural, wholesome, contented, and really nice English people: and what do you always find? That the stables are the real centre of the household.”

G. B. Shaw.

9. What's in a Nickname?

1. What character in a famous radio programme became the nickname for charladies?

2. Workmen on road and railway building were once known as navigators. What nickname resulted?

3. What is the nickname given to people who say they were born in “Brummagem”?

4. When Army pay books were first issued in 1815, a name was filled in to show how the book should be signed. What nickname resulted?

5. What is the nickname given to people whose local dish is a stew of meat and vegetables with ship's biscuits, known as lobscouse?

6. What countries do people with the following nicknames come from: Pommy, Paddy, Kiwi, Digger, Macarony?

10. Choose one word or word combination to put in each sentence (do not use the same words twice):

1. the centre; 2. a supermarket; 3. a chemist's; 4. an off-licence; 5. a general store; 6. a newsagent's; 7. a department store; 8. a shopping centre; second-hand; 10. a bargain

1. Need something to read on a journey? Why not get a magazine from... ?

2. You can find all kinds of old things at... stalls.

3. If you've got a bad cough, ask at... for a good cough medicine.

4. One of the best times to look for... is during the sales.

5. Shops' theatres, restaurants–you'll find all these in ....

6. Debenham's sells food, furniture, clothes and other things. It's ....

7. After supermarkets close, you can still buy alcoholic drinks to take away from...

8. If you don't like going to lots of different shops to buy food, then ... is the best place for you.

9. On Saturdays lots of people visit..., go to supermarkets, chain stores and other shops.

10. Often... is also a tobacconist's, a newsagent's, or an off-licence.

11. Ancient Monuments.

Most parts of the British Isles have remains of the remote past; Dorset and Wiltshire in particular may claim to have a richer heritage than other areas. The care and preservation of these relics and monuments by bodies such as the National Trust enables travellers to satisfy their curiosity about prehistoric times.

1. What is the date of Stonehenge? Where did the "bluestones" of the inner circle come from?

2. Where and what are: a) Kit's Coty House; b) Wayland's Smithy?

3. What would one find at Chysauster, Cornwall?

4. What is remarkable about Silbury Hill in Wiltshire?

5. What prehistoric remains are at Avebury, Wiltshire, probably the most important prehistoric site in the British isles?

6. Where and what are:
   a) The Rollright Stones;
   b) Grime's Graves;
   c) "The Hurlers"?

7. In what ages (Stone, Bronze or Iron) were these antiquities most common: long barrows, round barrows, hill forts, stone circles, flint mines, megalithic tombs?

8. What have these sites in common: a) Badbury Rings; b) The Trumble; c) Maiden Castle?

9. Who were the "Beaker Folk"?

12. Exclamations.

People often react to certain situations by using sounds rather than real words, and people from different countries use different sounds, e. g. British people often say "ouch!" when they feel a sudden pain, whereas other nationalities sometimes say "Aie!" Of course different British people will have different responses, but the following are common.

A. Answer the questions below with sounds from the following list:

giddy up! whoah! whoops! there, there; mm!sh! well? eh? (rhymes with "say"); wow (rhymes with "how"); boo (rhymes with "too").

What do you say if you ...

1. ... want someone to be quiet?
2. ... don't catch what a friend says?
3. ... want a horse to start or go faster?
4. ... comfort a child in pain and crying?
5. ... jump out from behind a tree to surprise someone?
6. ... suddenly lose your balance, or drop something?
7. ... are waiting for someone to answer your question?
8. ... are suddenly impressed by something?
9. ... want a horse to slow down or stop?
10. ... express spontaneous delight?

B. Instructions as above.

hear, hear; now, now; tut-tut, cheers; gosh! ta-ta; ta; er (rhymes with "sir"); hi!(rhymes with "lie"); oi!(rhymes with "boy").

What do you say if you ...

1. ...thank a friend casually?
2. ... hesitate or forget something?
3. ...calm an overexcited, angry friend?
4. ...and a friend raise your glasses to drink together?

5. ...say goodbuy casually to a friend?
6. ...express your agreement with something said in a speech?
7. ...greet a friend casually?
8. ..see someone trying to steal your bag?
9. ...express disapproval about something you see or hear?
10. ...express surprise?

13. Get to Know East Anglia.

Read the passage below carefully and then try to pick out the best answer to each guestion. Answer from memory if you can.

"The name 'East Anglia' is more an administrative convenience than term of geographical accuracy, as the area concerned is one that encompasses the highly diverse counties of Essex, Norfolk, Cambridgeshire and Suffolk, and cannot claim to possess any single, unifying characteristic. However, this is not a criticism of the region, there is no implication that East Anglia is synonymous with blandness or lack of individuality. On the contrary this is a locality, small though it be in extent, where being different is a way of life. To savour the rich diversity of accent, architecture, historical background, landscape and custom would take much more time than the average visitor can spare. Consequently, the "typical" tourist spends a day in Cambridge, possibly pays brief homage to Constable in a flying visit to East Bergholt, then leaves, convinced that he or she has seen all of value that East Anglia has to offer. Why do so few people make a detour and spend a day (or a week!) in, for example, Colchester? This town is a fascinating place, where Iron Age remains, a Norman castle, Victorian public buildings, merchant houses in the "Dutch style" do not exactly jostle for attention–Colchester is too well-bred a town for that to happen – but they compete for the visitor's attention, and give rise to the not wholly unpleasant sensation that life is so short and history is so long! Perhaps, in order to form even a passing acquaintance with this corner of East Anglia, the diligent visitor would have to travel twice to Colchester, once to

examine the magnificent Roman remains and wonder at the courage of Queen Budicca, and once to learn about the later history of this one East Anglian town."

Questions

1. What can be said about the name "East Anglia"?
   a) It is a highly evocative name.
   b) It is accurate but unimaginative.
   c) It is little more than an administrative invention.
   d) It is an offence to the people of the region.

2. What can be said about the true character of East Anglia?
   a) The area is totally lacking in character.
   b) The area is monotonous in every way.
   c) The area possesses a certain diversity, but this is lost on the visitor.
   d) The area is rich in variety and interest.

3. What advice would you give a visitor to East Anglia?
   a) Only Cambridge is really worth an extended visit.
   b) An enthusiastic tourist should really spend several holidays there.
   c) It would be a good idea to concentrate on "Constable" country.
   d) Give the whole of East Anglia a miss!

4. Which of the following statements is true?
   a) Very few people actually spend time in Colchester.
   b) Many people like to spend a week in Colchester.
   c) Some people make a detour around Colchester.
   d) Most tourists visit Colchester.

5. What impression do you have of Colchester?
   a) It is a rough, violent town.
   b) It is a quiet, elegant and carefully preserved town.
   c) It is an ugly and chaotic mixture of architectural styles.
   d) It is no more than an ancient rain.

14. Scottish and English.

On the left is a list of Scottish words. On the right are their English equivalents. Match the Scottish word to its English equivalent:

1.	loch	a) stream, small river
2.	bairn	b) English person
3.	burn	c) lake
4.	wee	d) mountain
5.	haggis	e) baby
6.	ben	f) church
7.	kirk	g) small
8.	Sassenach	h) a traditional Scottish recipe, made from sheep-meat

City of London Coat of Arms

II. LONDON

Because London is the capital of the United Kingdom, Londoners of it is the most important place in the country. Because it is the centre of government and commerce, it is naturally a large and busy place. Kill different areas of London have very different characteristics. The West End, for example, is famous for its shops and places of entertainment. The City of London, an area of only 2.6 square kilometres, is the centre of business and finance. The City is a world money market and trading centre. Money is needed for industry and governments, the City arranges for borrowing and lending of money and it supplies financial services like insurance. It operates on behalf of firms and governments abroad as well as hi Britain. In this way, the City–or the businessmen trading in it–earns loirign currency for Britain. The City has its own Lord Mayor and Corporation, its own local government and its own police force. It is proud of its independence and eager to protect it. Who works in the City? The officials who run it. The Lord Mayor and Corporation of London. Businessmen, linkers, stockbrokers, insurance brokers, lawyers, journalists, hospital staff and clergymen. Who lives in the City? Not many people nowadays.

Caretakers of office blocks. Choirboys and clergy of St Paul's Cathedral, Some lawyers in their special buildings. Residents in a new housing development called "The Barbican" built on an area destroyed by bombs during World War II. The Barbican also contains the London Museum and a new theatre. The theatre is home for the Royal Shakespeare Theatre Company. It is part of a plan to bring some life into the City of London, deserted after office hours during the evening and at weekends. On the nearest Saturday to the 9th November every year there is a parade through the City to celebrate the installation of

the new Lord Mayor. It is called the Lord Mayor's Show. He takes part in the procession, riding in his golden coach. Not many of the spectators watching the Lord Mayor's Show in the City know that this part of London has a history going back to at least AD 43 and the Romans. The "Square Mile" lies within the old Roman walls.

After the Romans left Britain early in the 5th century, London was still an important place, it has always been a great trading centre. It grew in importance within the British Isles when the kings of England and their governments finally made their headquarters in the Royal Palace of Westminster. Westminster is a few miles up the River Thames from the City: the king felt freer outside the City walls. Gradually London began to grow. The villages around it grew. They became towns, called "boroughs" with their own local government. The boroughs grew into a vast built-up area of houses, shops and factories which now form Greater London.

1939 8.5 million people lived in Greater London

1971 7.4 million people lived in it

1982 6.7 million people lived in Smaller London

The London Borough of Kensington and Chelsea does not sound much like a village, but it was once two villages which were famous for their market gardens and vegetable produce. Strangely enough, many Londoners still have the feeling that they live in a village. Their "village" may have a famous name like Chelsea or Hampstead or Dulwich. It may consist of several streets of shops, a number of pubs and restaurants, it may even have a local newspaper.

Visitors to London are often surprised at the amount of green open space in it. It is easy to get away from the streets and to find open spaces, parkland in Inner London. These parks are still called "Royal Parks" but they are now open to the public. People walk and go horse-riding in Hyde Park. There is boating and swimming in the lake called The Serpentine. And everywhere there are seats and deckchairs to sit on.

St James's Park, Green Park, Hyde Park and Kensington Gardens are linked together. They form 313 hectares of open parkland in the heart of London. Entrance to the Parks is free and you may walk on the grass and lie down to rest on it – weather permitting. In various parts of London squares may be found but they are often in expensive

districts – expensive because they are spacious and, in a city, space costs money. For that reason not all the houses in the squares are occupied by private residents nowadays: many are used as offices.

Some famous London squares and some of their present occupiers: Belgrave Square–Embassies/Consulates

St James's Square–Government departments/Research Institute/ Library Gordon Square–London University

Commons and Heaths. The commons are stretches of grassland with trees and crossed by paths. The commons are at least six kilometres from the heart of London, they are the remains of the old open country around London's original villages. Wandsworth Common, Clapham Common, Tooting Common, Wimbledon Common are all south of the River Thames. Hampstead Heath, Parliament Hill Fields, Highgate Woods are north of the River Thames. It is difficult to believe that, in such a big metropolis, the heath (uncultivated sand land), the fields and woods still exist.

The chief difference between London and other cities is its size. Nort and South, East and West London, would make big cities if they were entirely separate. The River Thames,winding its way through London from west to east, seems to form a barrier between north and south, in spite of the many Thames bridges. Because London covers such an enormous area, people living in North London, for example, need to make a real effort to visit friends in South London.

London has more theatres and concert halls, more picture galleries and museums, than any other city in Britain. There are about 43 commercial theatres. The National Theatre is subsidized by the State: it is in fact three separate theatres within one building.

London does not at first look like an industrial city. Indeed, industry has been encouraged to move out of London, particularly during the last ten years. Nevertheless, manufacturing and service industries still provide Londoners with jobs, especially if they are skilled workers. Factories are scattered throughout the older inner city districts, where they are often surrounded by streets of small houses.

There are also industrial estates of factories built 30 or 40 years ago about 16 kilometres from the centre of the city. Factory develop-

ment has often followed new road constuction, for example, to the west of London, where the factories have good transport facilities. There is most work for Londoners in offices as well as shops, though the government has encouraged offices as well as factories to move out of London. It has set an example itself by moving government departments such as Tax Offices into the regions. Londoners themselves are looking for better housing, better job opportunities and fresher air to breathe, away from the city.

In 1983 12.3 million foreign tourists visited Britain. Almost every tourist comes to London. There are some sights and famous landmarks a visitor will want to see, however short his visit: a) Buckingham Palace, the Queen's London residence, b) Houses of Parliament, the seat of government, c) Trafalgar Square, a central landmark where a statue of Lord Nelson hero, of the Napoleonic Wars, stands on a high column, d) Westminster Abbey, a national shrine where the sovereign is crowned and famous people are buried, e) St Paul's Cathedral, where heroes of war and peace are buried and commemorated: the funeral of Winston Churchill took place here, f) The Tower of London, an ancient fortress visited by about two million people a year, the Grown Jewels are kept here. Shoppers come to London from a wide area around the metropolis. London can provide invlhing from the cheap to the expensive and there is a complete range of dillerent types of shops to buy from–department stores, chain stores, specialisl shops, boutiques, craftsmen's workshops, auction salerooms. The West End is a popular shopping area. In Oxford Street, the shops and department stores sell everything from clothes to pots and pans, and prices are moderate. Regent Street has a variety of good shops and some rather special stores like Liberty's which is famous for the original designs of its textile goods.The shops in Piccadilly and Bond Street are often more specialized and goods more expensive and exclusive. Knightsbridge is an even more exclusive and expensive shopping area. Its most famous department store is Harrods. A network of underground lines covers most London districts and reaches out into the suburbs a long way from Central London.

Material for further reading:

1. A Hook of Britain. L., 1977.
2. London in Fiction. M., 1966.
3. A. Tenson, G. A. Voitova. Habits and Ways in Great Britain and the United States. M.,1978.
4. This is London. M., 1963.
5. J. Przybyla .In London, Warsaw and Elsewhere. Warszawa, 1963.
6. T. Khimunina, N. Konon, L. Walshe. Customs, Traditions and Festivals of Great Britain. M., 1984.
7. A Glimpse of English-Speaking Countries. M., 1969.
8. L. S. Baranovsky, D. D. Kozikis. Panorama of Great Britain. M., 1990.

Texts for discussion:

1. St James's and St Giles's

To the tourist of London who is curious in facts,
I'll point out some things in the principal tracts,
Two places there are where the poor and rich
Live so like each other, there's no telling which.
One parish, St James's, par excellence call'd,
The West End of town and the fashionable world;
The other St Giles's, if true rumour speaks,
Is inhabited solely by Emigrant Greeks.
So don't be astonished at what I shall say,
St James and St Giles I have seen in my day,
In the former they live on the National Debt,
In the latter they live on what they can get...
In St James's they keep up their spirits with wine,
In St Giles's they're drunk on “blue ruin” by nine.
In St James's they banquet on Silver in state,
In St Giles's the same with a twopenny plate.
In St James's the officers mess at their club,
In St Giles's they often have messes for grub.
In St James's they feed on the highest of game,
In St Giles's they live on foul air just the same.

Anonim, XIX c.

2. The Tower of London

Her Majesty's Royal Palace and fortress of the Tower of London... the stately, measured title proclaims the triumphs and tragedies of nearly 900 years of England's history. Whoever held the keys to the Tower, held the keys to the kingdom.

The Tower of London is a fortress of many towers, of which the White Tower is the oldest. Following his famous victory in 1066, William the Conqueror formed a camp to the east of the City of London, and after his coronation he ordered work to begin on the construction of a royal fortress. Other monarchs made additions in later centuries.

There is a legend connected with the Tower according to which the kingdom will stand only as long as there are ravens at the Tower of London. The ravens are still there and are under the care of the Raven Master.

Though the sovereign no longer stays overnight in the Tower of London in preparation for coronation, the Grown Jewels have been kept there in safe custody since medieval times.

The Tower–which, throughout its long history, has never been captured by force–is in the charge of the Resident Governor and 62 guns are fired at the Tower on the anniversary of births, assession and coronation of the reigning monarch.

Oueen Elizabeth I remembering her imprisonment in the Tower of London, after she came to the throne, rejected it as a royal residence. Apart from her, there were many others who bade farewell to freedom as they entered the Tower of London through the Traitors' Gate.

3. A London Calendar

Listed below are a few of the most popular annual events. Floodlighting: in summer the most rewarding and important monuments in Westminster, the City and along the river especially are floodlit.

Januwary Camping and Outdoor Holiday Exhibition
Boat Show
Rugby: Triple Crown + France
England, Scotland (Calcutta Cup) and France, odd years, differing months
England, Wales and Ireland even years, differing months

February	Cruft's Dog Show
	English Folk Dance and Song Society Festival
March	Ideal Home exhibition
	Chelsea Antiques Fair
	Oxford and Cambridge Boat Race
Easter	Service (Maundy Thursday)
	Carnival Parade (Easter Sunday)
	London Harness Horse Parade (morning Easter Monday)
	Fairs on Hampstead Heath, Blaekhealh, Wanstead Bats etc.
April	Royal Horticultural Society Spring Flower Show
	Football League Cup Final
May	Chestnut Sunday–the avenue in bloom
	Royal Windsor Horse Show
	Chelsea Flower Show
	F. A. Gup Final
	29: Oak Apple Day Parade: Chelsea Pensioners
June	Royal Academy Exhibitions
	Antiques Fair
	Trooping the Colour (second Saturday)
	The Derby
	All England Lawn Tennis Championships (two weeks)
	Test Matches-MCC play in sequence on an approximately 4-year cycle: Australia, Pakistan and NZ, India, W. Indies
July	Open Air Theatre Season
	Royal Tournament
	Royal International Horse Show
	Royal Regatta
	Promenade Concerts (mid. July for 8 weeks)
	Benson and Hedges Cup Final
	National Rose Show
	Swan-upping

August	Hampstead Heath Fair (also Blackheath, etc.) Summer Flower Show Outdoor Theatre Season Test Match (see also June)
September	Gillette Gup Final (1st Saturday) Chelsea Antiques Fair
October	Horse of the Year Show Opening of Michaelmas Law Term: procession of Judge; in full robes National Brass Bands' Championship
November	Remembrance Sunday (11 a.m. service, Sunday closest to 11th) London to Brighton Veteran Car Run (1st Sunday) Lord Mayor's Show (Saturday closest to 9th) London Film Festival State Opening of Parliament
December	Royal Smithfield Show Lighting of the Norwegian Christmas Tree Carol Services

4. Great London

New York has glamour, Paris is ravishingly beautiful, especially wher the chestnut trees are in flower, Hong-Kong is exciting, Singapore is romantic, and Sydney Harbour on a sunny day is one of the most splendid sights in the world; but for real, inimitable style, London is in a class of its own. Indeed, the best way to find out what that indefinable quality really means, is to live for a while in London and get to know some of its unmistakable examples of style.

First, there is the world of music and the theatre, at the very pinnacle of which is the Royal Opera House in Covent Garden. Anyone who has seen *Spartacus* at the Bolshoi Theatre or heard *Tosca* at la Scala knows that most great opera houses can be exciting and unforgettable places; but from the gold embroidered royal arms on the stage curtains, to the Crush Bar manned! by the fastest barmen in the world, Covent Garden glows with style.

In the Royal Box–now rarely used by royalty–there is still a mirroi which was installed so that a former King of England could contemplate the stage from a recumbent posture. Nowadays only a few irrepressible stylists wear evening dress for the opera, but the audiences at the Royal Opera House still cling to a certain, understated elegance, with only the occasional defiant pair of faded jeans on a Placido Domingo night. On gala evenings, with the Queen in the front row of the circle and the audience turning towards her for the National Anthem, the atmosphere is unmistakably London.

The other great musical centre of London is at the South Bank Centre, complex of theatres and concert halls which began as the first brave attemp to bring some peacetime style back to London after the Second World War. The Royal Festival Hall, the Queen Elizabeth Hall and the Purcell Room were early essays in steel and concrete modernism which have worn astonishingly well; and more recently the National Theatre has brought its own distinctive style to the South Bank of the Thames.

...For the real connoisseur of style, however, it would be difficult to beat Fortnum and Mason, the elegant Piccadilly store, sometimes referred to fectionately as the Queen's grocers. There are still, believe it or not, floor managers in frock coats. The food department on the ground floor may not actually stock larks' tongues in aspic, but Fortnum's would certainly obtain them for you, “and would you like them delivered to your suite at the Ritz or shall we have them put in the Rolls immediately?”

Incidentally, straight across the street (Piccadilly) from Fortnum's is the Royal Academy, home of the Summer Exhibition, which usually has terrible paintings but an abiding sense of style. The Society of Painters in Water Colour is close by; so is Albany, a discreet complex of private apartments so exclusive that royal personages have been discouraged from trying to live there; behind Fortnum's in Jermyn Street is the best cheese shop in the world; Turnbull and Asser, shirtmakers to the quality and a numbe of other haberdashers of impeccable style, some of whom serve champagne pagne to customers waiting outside at the time of annual sales.

(By Lord Chalfont in High Life, 1987.)

5. Docklands: London's New Frontier

East of the Tower of London, another London begins. Seen from the air, it appears to be more water than land, a Thames-side archipelagc formed by a series of huge man-made lakes: the docks. Scarcely four miles from Buckingham Palace, it has echoed through the ages with the greates names of maritime and commercial history, from Nelson to Cook, to Cap tain Kidd, the *Mayflower* crew, Frobisher, and Drake. It has always been; world apart, and happy–no, proud–to remain so. But with a tidal wave o money and promises, all that is changing. Between 1967 and 1981 commercial pressures forced the docks to close, and shipping moved down stream to Tilbury, where it could be more competitive. In the ten yeas since, new commercial forces have been at work in a redevelopment effor of stupendous proportions (8.5 square miles, 9 billion pounds invested under one resounding name: Docklands. New housing, new offices, new people have sprung up virtually overnight, real estate speculators and foreign investors have plunged in (some not to surface again); new roads ar being gouged out, old roads redrawn or renamed, and whole blocks of longtime residents uprooted, with crowds of newcomers–so-called yuppies with phones in their BMWs–moving in. Approved by the then Prim Minister Margaret Thatcher in 1981, LDDC's (London Docklands Devel opment Corporation) primary function was to attract an unorthodox mi of public and private money to revitalize the area. “We think we're building a new centre for London that will allow it to remain the capital of Europe,” declared former chief executive H. Honey. “We'll enable London to expand while protecting and preserving the historic area.”

Largest urban-renewal project in Europe, Docklands is 8.5 square miles of office towers and condominiums going up on the riverbanks east if Tower Bridge. “Very many cities have faced the problem of what to do, with land that was previously used for waterfront activities,” says Derek Diamond, a professor of urban and regional planning at the London School ill Economics. “Something was going to happen here. Thatcher got it off the ground more quickly, and at a larger scale, than it might have done otherwise.” So the local Gov-

ernment Planning and Land Act gave the |Sekretary of State for the Environment the power to set up an "enterprise zone" on the Isle of Dogs, with plenty of tax abatements, looser planning controls, and other incentives.

(From *National Geographic*, No. 1, July 1991.)

6. The River that Made a City

The importance of the Thames since ancient times has left its mark. Follow the river's course through London and you will see how greatly London has changed over the years. At Ghelsea Bridge two periods of his- (ory stand almost facing each other. On the North Bank is the Royal Hospital-an elegant, 18th-century building by Sir Christopher Wren. On the South Bank there is stark contrast–the rather forbidding Battersea power station, built to provide electricity for modern Londoners. Further down-stream at Vauxhall Bridge time has certainly moved on.

In the time of the famous diarist Samuel Pepys (1633-1703) there were beautiful pleasure gardens here, where he "walked long and the wenches "gathe pinks". There are no pinks to gather near Vauxhall Bridge today, the area contains factories and offices instead.

Under Lambeth Bridge, the river flows on past the Victoria flower gardenstowards Westminster Bridge. Westminster Bridge is ornate and Victorian, its lamp-posts bearing the initials of Queen Victoria and Prince Albert (V and A) lovingly entwined. Here are the Houses of Parliament and Ben! Ben, built in the 19th century in the fashionable "gothic" style. On the terrace you can watch Members of Parliament having a rest from running tin country, and taking tea by the river. From this point all along the embankment run the embankment Gardens, with their tramps, memorials and flowers. At the riverside itself there is a row of charming Victorian Lamp-posts decorated with ferocious-looking dolphins. Even the public hutches are decorated with winged sphinxes, showing the fascination the Victorians held for anything exotic.

The best example of this, of course is Cleopatra's Needle. This is hi huge obelisk carved in Ancient Egypt and given to Queen Victoria and Great Britain in 1820. It was placed by the river in 1878, and a "time

box", containing objects typical of the time was buried beneath it. Among these objects were a razor, a baby's feeding bottle and a box of hairpins!

(From *Mozaika*, No. 2, 1980.)

7. The Living Tower of London

"Hence with him to the Tower," declares King Edward in Shakespeare's Henry VI, Part 3. The Bard's Elizabethan audiences knew exactly! what that meant, and all that it implied.

Bedfordshire. Woburn Abbey, the home of the Dukes of Bedford for 300 years. Its rooms contain treasures and relics left from the visits paid by the reigning monarchs from Charles I to Queen Victoria

The 12-acre complex of buildings known as the Tower of London was Hot erected as a prison, nor were any formal jail facilities ever built in it. Yet since construction began about 1078, some 1,700 prisoners have been hurled into its basements, locked in its towers, or, for those of influence, opulently housed in its most comfortable rooms.

One day I leafed through the list of prisoners, drawn from the archives. For every Thomas More, Walter Raleigh, or Anne Boleyn there were hundreds of other unfortunates who passed through the gates to an ominous unknown.

"1241: William de Marish. Conspiracy against Henry III. Locked in cheins, then disemboweled and quartered."

"1441: Margery Jourdayn. Treason, witch-craft and sorcery. Burned... as heretic."

"1502: Sir William de la Pole. Rebellion against Henry VII. ...held in llir Tower, almost 38 years."

"1746: Lady Teresa Traquair... became a voluntary prisoner... to be with her husband."

The Tower is today, and has always been, dominated by the original Mructure at its centre, the 90-foot-high White Tower begun as a palace stronghold by William the Conqueror. Some of its stones William had brought from Normandy.

The monument now draws some two million tourists each year. But κ few notice the long lines of private homes built against the inner face of the 13th-century outer wall. Here live most of the 41 yeoman warders, better known as beefeaters. Some say the nickname, coined in the 1670s, has to do with an early responsibility of testing the king's food to protect him from poisoning,

It was during the reign of Edward VI, in 1550, that the Tower warders were made extraordinary members of the Yeomen of the Guard, an elite corps of 200 that served as his personal security force. In the ensuing centuries the yeoman warders have been bodyguards, Tower jailers, and, fee the past 300 years or so, tour guides with a flair.

(From *National Geographic*, No. 4, Octobcr 1993)

8. London on a Roll

Along with its cosmopolitanism and tolerance, London's surging economy is drawing a new wave of migrants–not from the Caribbean or Africa but from across the Channel. "London is very attractive to French people at the moment," said Christophe Beauvilain, a 32-year-old executive at Goldman Sachs, as we rushed across the fields of Picardy on Eurostar, the high-speed rail link between Paris and London. It was Sunday night, and the train was packed with French returning to London after a weekend at home. "It is much more dynamic in terms of fashion or night life. And it's more entrepreneurial. All the headquarters of the big financial institutions are here. You make more money. The taxes are lower."

Since the 16th century, London's financial district, known as the City or the Square Mile, has been one of the most powerful business

centres in the world. Today, with 539 foreign banks, it is the most international: more than 437 billion dollars flows through its foreign currency markets every day, far more than anywhere else in the world. The value of London's economy–$ 162 billion–is larger than that of many countries, including Poland, Singapore, and even Switzerland.

More than 65,000 French citizens are registered in Great Britain and unofficial estimates put the number of French in London as high as 100,000, with more arriving every week. Richard Pak, a 26-year-old photographer from Paris, described his arrival with the sort of wide-eyed excitement that I felt for his city in the 1960s. “London is very exotic,” he said. “When you take Eurostar from Paris and arrive here, you feel something in the air.”

London's Pearly Kings and Queens collect thousands of pounds for various charities every year.

We were sitting near Leicester Square at the Charles Peguy centre, financed by a French charitable trust. For 50 pounds (about $80 U.S.), French citizens can refer to the centre's job and accommodation lists and get advice on everything from writing a resume in English to negotiating Britain’s tax and health-care systems. “You can come here on Monday morning,” said Richard, pushing back his tousled chestnut hair, “and be working on Tuesday.” Many jobs taken by the French are in the catering or hotel industries.

Meanwhile some French companies, driven out by high taxes and labour costs, are moving to London. Even the national airline. Air France has its European call centre in London. Sacks full of francs are following One French newspaper has compared this flight of money and manpowe to the exodus of the Huguenots at the end of the 17th century.

Geographically and politically the United Kingdom may be on the fringes of Europe, but London has become, economically and culturally the de facto capital of Europe. At the same time, it feels more European than ever. This can be seen in the way Londoners have discovered the street. When I was young, Soho was a backwater stalked by sleazy men it raincoats, but as I walked around late on a warm summer evening, then was a boisterous, carnival atmosphere. People spilled out of pubs with their pints; a young couple stood locked in

a passionate embrace in an alleyway off Dean Street; gangs of girls with bare stomachs and studs in their navell sat at pavement cafes gossiping or ogling the boys.

(From *National Geographic*, No. 6, 2000.)|

9. Air Attack on Britain

The Blitz capped the Battle of Britain, which had begun in July 1940. When the British refused to surrender after the fall of France, Goring ordered dered the Luftwaffe to attack their ships and harbours. But with help from an early radar network. Royal Air Force planes held the enemy at bay.

In August, the Nazis turned to Britain's air-fields and radar stations destroying hundreds of planes and killing scores of pilots. When the Germans began bombing London in September, the outnumbered RAF had time to repair airfields and remount its defense. The Blitz ended in May, when Hitler, now obsessed with defeating Russia, shifted his air force to the Eastern front.

A year before the Blitz, German intelligence charted London's docks, critical to the British economy, with the help of aerial photographs. But Hitler's goal was air superiority, so he concentrated on RAF bases. That changed when the Luftwaffe accidentally bombed London during a raid or RAF air-fields in August 1940. Britain retaliated by bombing Berlin, and an enraged Hitler ordered attacks on the British capital.

Germany struck the docks on the first day, attacking with Heinkel He 111 bombers and fighters armed with incendiary and high-explosive bombs Caught by surprise, London's 90 antiaircraft guns were overmatched by the German armada. Flames engulfed warehouses and homes; when night fell the fires guided German pilots, returning with more bombs. By morning dozens of cargo ships were ablaze or sinking in the Thames. Hundreds of Londoners had been killed and thousands injured–a toll that rose through the 57 consecutive nights of bombing that began the Blitz.

“Business as usual” were words to live by for Londoners, who crept from their bomb shelters at dawn to pick up the pieces of their daily routine. One storefront sign read: “This store is only closed

when there is danger overhead & is reopened immediately our roof spotters give the Danger hist signal."

The Blitz brought a new twist to window-shopping on Oxford Street in the West End, where a woman might casually reach into a blown-out glass front to examine the texture of a fur coat. And as long as families were in need, the milkman was willing to make his rounds over piles of debris.

Queen Elizabeth, too, made regular rounds to reassure shaken citizens and hear their stories. Londoners told tales about their children's cuts and bruises, about the loss of loved ones (some 20,000 died during the Blitz), About the staunch Britishness of the woman who swore she was not going let her dinner "spoil for no 'Itler".

On September 11 Elizabeth, today the Queen Mother, visited East I miens living by the hard-hit docks. When Buckingham Palace was bombed iwo days later, she said, "I'm so glad.... It makes me feel 1 can look the but End in the face."

(From *National Geographic*, No. I, 1991.)

Exercises

I Questions and Tasks.

1. What famous events took place in a building called the Globe? What sort of building was it? Where was it situated?

2. Where in London would you go to see the Crown Jewels? What rather uncommon birds might you see just outside the place where the jewels are kept?

3. What is the name of the great sports and athletics centre in London?

4. Three of the following districts are not in London. Which are they– Battersea, Bermondsey, Dulwich, Islington, Kensington, Knights - bridge, Headlingley, Moss Side, Soho, Solihull?

5. Who heard bells telling him to turn again? What bells were they? What did they prophesy?

6. Which railway station in London would you arrive at if you were travelling up from Cornwall?

7. One of the following descriptions is of a Tudor house, and the other is of a Georgian house. Which is which?

a) A ... house is usually irregular in shape, with a gabled roof. It has small casement windows made up of many panes of glass joined by strips of lead. It is often built of stone or timber and plaster.

b) A ... house is usually built of red brick on a symmetrical plan. It has large upright sash windows and a handsome doorway, often with a semi-circular fanlight.

8. Where is the Old Bailey? What do you associate with it?

9. Where is the Stone of Destiny? Do you know anything about its history? And how it came to be where it is?

10. What is the significance of the phrases East End and West End?

11. What royal castle is situated on the River Thames upstream of London? And what famous public school is close to it?

12. What is Belle Vue? What is Whipsnade?

13. What does Big Ben tell us?

14. Do you know that there are six lucky birds in England who are actually paid a weekly salary by the government? What are they and where can one see them?

15. With what do you associate Kew? At what time of the year does the poet tell us “to go to Kew”?

16. Who popularized the Promenade Concerts that are held in London every year? What are they generally called?

17. Who was it that designed St Paul's Cathedral in London? What is the name of the hill that leads up to it?

18. Where do Trooping the Colour and Changing of the Guard take place? When?

19. What is Hampstaad Heath noted for?

20. Which aspect of London do visitors generally admire?

21. If someone told you he was going to Covent Garden, what would you immediately think of?

22. What is Speakers' Corner?

23. Why do you think are the parks called London's lungs?

24. In what part of London are most of the big stores situated?

25. When an Englishman speaks of the Boat Race, to what is he referring?

26. Why is Piccadilly Circus sometimes called the centre of London?

27. London suffered two tragic events in 1665 and 1666. What were they?

28. Where would you find most of London's theatres?

29. What is the strict definition of a Cockney?

30. What is the City of London?

31. Where might one still expect to hear examples of Cockney wit?

32. Why is London so important?

33. What London railway station suggests a famous battle?

34. What are the main lines of London's Underground railways? What's the name of the newest Underground line?

35. What's the name of the shop where you would buy the following in London: butter, apples, cocoa, bananas, cups, pencils, books, curtains, tables, flour, paint to paint a house, wood, medicines, sweets?

36. What is the Queen's London residence?

37. What was the population of London in 1990 to the nearest million?

38. Middlesex Street, in the City of London, has another more famous, though unofficial name. What is it?

39. Which London public house was particularly associated with Dr Samuel Johnson?

40. In which streets would you find these:

a) the Public Record Office;

b) the Tate Gallery;

c) Madam Tussaud's;

d) the Law Courts;

e) the Cenotaph?

41. The Fleet River rises in Highgate. Where does it flow into the Thames?

42. How many bridges (road or rail) cross the Thames from Battersea Bridge downstream? Name them in order.

43. Name 12 of the 15 London railway stations.

44. In what general direction is the Thames flowing when it goes through London?

45. Where in London would one find a statue of King Alfred the Great?

46. The Collegiate Church of St Peter is better known under what name?

2. Say what the following arc or explain what they mean:

Albert Hall	St Paul's Cathedral	Trafalgar Square	Wembley
Hyde Park	Big Ben	Charing Cross	The Pool of London
Armoury	Tate Gallery	The Monument	Highgate Cemetery
National Gallery	British Museum	Fleet Street	Ceremony of the Keys
Barbican	Tower of London	Guildhall	
Piccadilly Circus	Buckingham Palace	Westminster Abbey	Changing of the Guard
Beefeaters	Whitehall	Christie's	

3. Say what the following abbreviations stand for or where necessary, explain what they are:

CIA	Co-op	Cr	DESO	DPP	ET
CLC	CORE	CRE	DHSS	DTI	ETP
CLPD	Corp	CS	D1Y	EC	FA
CND	CP	CSE	DJ	EEC	
Co	CPC	CSEU	DOT	ECA	
COD	CPI	D-day	DOE	ENO	

4. Questions and Tasks for Additional Work.

1. a) Where is the site of the former Tyburn Tree gallows?
   b) What is the present name of the former Tyburn Road?

2. Beneath which famous landmark are these objects buried: a set of coins, a razor, a portrait of Queen Victoria, a collection of toys, a map of London, cigars?

3. With which trades or professions are these associated:
a) Savile Row; c) Hatton Garden;
b) Harley Street; d) Mincing Lane?

4. Which is the oldest existing London bus route? When did the first regular bus service begin?

5. How did Pall Mall get its name?

6. Name the eight gates in the Wall of London.

7. Give the date of building and the designer of:
a) the Houses of Parliament;
b) St Martin-in-the-Fields;
c) the British Museum;
d) the Cenotaph;
e) The Monument

8. Where would you find the grave of Karl Marx?

9. Can you pair off the district or street in A with the item in B?
Ceremony of the Keys
Changing of the Guard

A. The City, Westminster, Whitehall, West End, St James's, Mayfair, Belgravia, Bloomsbury, Chelsea, Fleet Street, Savile Row, Soho, East End, Brixton, Lombard Street, Downing Street

B. shops and amusements, tailors, foreign restaurants, coloured immigrants, Government, business, Parliament, industries, journalism, artistic persons and students, artistic persons, clubs, aristocracy, ultra-respectable society, Prime Minister, banking 10. Here are the names of some places of interest in London. Do you know where they are?

EROS	"CUTTY SARK"
THE SERPENTINE	SPEAKER'S CORNER
BLOODY TOWER	THE MALL
THE MONUMENT	THE OLD CURIOSITY shop

11. Where would you go in London to:
a) find an umbrella you lost on the underground railway train;
b) book a seat for a theatre;
c) get help if you can't find a hotel;
d) get a cheap meal quickly;
e) find how to use an English telephone?

12. With the help of a dictionary explain what the following are: London Blitz, London Bridge, London clay, Londonese, *London Gazette*, London Group, London ivy, London Mozart Players, London

particular, London School of Economics, London Season, London special, *London Weekend*.

13. Name the small private street which is the only street in London outside the jurisdiction of the police.

5. Interpret the following quotations:

1. Thomas Dekker, a sixteenth-century dramatist, said (about London – O.L.): "Foot by foot and elbow by elbow shall you see walking the knight, the gull, the gallant, the upstart, the gentleman, the clown, the captain, the apple-squire, the lawyer, the usurer, the citizen, the bankrupt, the scholar, the beggar, the doctor, the idiot, the ruffian, the cheater, the Puritan, the cut-throat. A present-day stroller will rub elbows with company more varied still, for the captain might be from Nigeria, the lawyer from Winnipeg, the doctor from the Punjab, the knight from Canberra and the idiot from Hollywood." Have you got any comment to make?

2. What did Dr Samuel Johnson mean when he said: "Sir, when a man is tired of London, he is tired of life, for there is in London all that life can afford?"

3. Old Mr Osborn in Thackeray's *Vanity Fair* "made a few curt remarks respecting the fish... and cursed Billingsgate with an emphasis quite worthy of the place." What is Billingsgate? What kind of language could one hear there?

4. "Hell is a city much like London – a populous and a smoky city."
P. B. Shelly.

5. "London! Pompous ignorance sits enthroned there and welcomes pretentious Mediocrity with flattery and gifts. Oh, dull and witless city! Very hell for the restless, inquiring, sensitive soul. Paradise for the snob, the parasite and prig, the pimp, the placeman and the cheapjack."
J. Bridie.

6. "London, that great sea, whose ebb and flow at once is deaf and loud, and on the shore vomits its wrecks, and still howls on for more."
P. B. Shelly.

7. “London, whichever way we turn, is so rich in what is interesting, that to one who would wander with a plastic mind irresponsibly day after day in its streets and among its treasures there is not a little difficulty in deciding where to begin, and there is even greater difficulty in knowing where to end.”

E. V. Lucas.

8. “London, a nation, not a city.”

Benjamin Disraeli.

9. “This pernicious structure has washed more money in perpetual repairs than would have sufficed to build a dozen safe and commodious bridges.”

The Quarterly Review 1789, on London Bridge.

10. “London is a splendid place to live in for those who can get out of it.”

Lord Balfour of Burleigh.

11. “I don't know what London is coming to – the higher the buildings the lower the morale.”

N. Coward.

12. “London does not like the latent or the lurking, has neither time, nor taste, nor sense for anything less discernible than the red flag in front of the steamroller. It wants cash over the counter and letters ten feet high.”

H.James.

13. “London is nothing to some people, but to a man whose pleasure is intellectual, London is the place. In no place can economy be so well practised as in London: more can be had here for the money, even by Indies, than anywhere else. You cannot play tricks with your fortune in и small place, you must make a uniform appearance. Here a lady may have well-furnished appartments, and elegant dress, without any meat in her kitchen.”

Dr Johnson.

14. “My dear fellow,” said Sherlock Holmes, as we sat on either side of the fire in his lodging in Baker... “If we could fly out of that window hand in hand, hover over this great city, gently remove the

roofs, and peep in at the queer things which are going on, the coincidences, the plannings, the cross-purposes, the wonderful chain of events, working through generations, and leading to the most outre results, it would make fiction with its conventionalities and forseen conclusions most stale and unprofitable."

Sir Arthur Gonan Doyle.

15. " ...and the Serpentine will look just the same and the gulls be as neat on the pond and the sunken garden the same unchanged."

E. Pound.

16. "What's not destroyed by Time's devouring hand?
Where's Troy and where's the Maypole in the Strand?"

J. Bramston.

17. "Mortality behold and fear
What a change of flesh is here!
Think how many royal bones
Sleep within this heap of stones:
Here they lie had realms and lands,
Who now want strength to stir their hands."

F. Beaumont.

18. "Earth has not anything to show more fair..."

H. Wordsworth.

6. In the following extract from a London restaurant guide, much of the information is given in a sort of "shorthand". See if you can understand it, and using the information, answer the questions.

Chez Armand (Fr). 45Tumer St. SW 18. Tube Putney Bridge. Buses 19, 73. Closed Mons & Xmas Day. Open 11.00-15.00, 18.00-23.00 (last orders 22.00). Licensed. Table d'hote av. pr. L. £4.50 + wine D. £6.00 + wine, A la carte D. Only £5.00 wine inc. Serv. ch. 10% extra. VAT inc. in all prices. Min. ch. 50 p. Spec.: onion soup, smoked salmon, fruit salad. Prop. A. Dubrun. Tel. 334 3678. Bkng advisable. Rating**

1. What is the name of the restaurant?
2. From what country does the style of cooking come?
3. Should I reserve a seat/table before I go?

4. How much can I expect to pay for lunch?
5. Is there a set menu for lunch?
6. I just want a cup of tea, costing 25 p. Is that possible?
7. Is service included in the prices on the menu?
8. What is the name of the nearest underground station?
9. Can I get there on a 73 bus?
10. Is the restaurant open every day?
11. Can I have my Christmas dinner there?
12. Do we know the name of the restaurant owner?
13. Is it a five-star restaurant?
14. There's a cinema next door. The film finishes at ten past ten. Can we eat at the restaurant afterwards?
15. Is the fruit salad recommended?
16. Is the restaurant in North London?
17. Does the restaurant sell alcohol?
18. Is VAT extra?

7. No explanation needed. It's self-explanatory: pick the odd man out:

1. Scrooge, Tiny Tim, Mr Barkis, Marley's Ghost, Bob Cratchit.
2. March Hare, Gryphon, Tom Thumb, Mock Turtle, Mad Hatter.
3. Shakespeare, Dryden, Wordsworth, Tennyson, Masefield.
4. Trent Bridge, Kennington Oval, Wembley, Lord's, Old Trafford.

8. Shakespeare Quiz.

1. When is Shakespeare's birthday celebrated?
2. When were the Three Witches in *Macbeth* to meet again?
3. "When icicles hang..." Complete this line and name the play in which it occurs.
4. Which of the historical plays is in three parts?
5. Who in *Julius Caesar* was pronounced "the noblest Roman of them all"?
6. Which play opens with the words "If music be the food of love play on"?
7. Name the shrew in *The Taming of the Shrew*.
8. Can you identify the following quotation:

"There are more things in heaven and earth–
Than are dreamt of in your philosophy?"

9. Look at the list of things you want to buy for friends and relatives at home:

DICK1NS JONES
LOWER GROUND FLOOR China. Glass. Discovery Shop. Cook Shop. Linens. Audio & TV. Records. Electrical. Stationery. Patio Coffee Shop. GROUND FLOOR Fashion Accessories. Jewellery. Perfumery. Dress Fabrics. Haberdashery. Knitting Wools. Man Shop. FIRST FLOOR Dresses After '6'. Designer Collections. Regent Room. Fur Room. Hrides Room. DJ Girl. Maternity Wear. SECOND FLOOR Coats. Raincoats. Suits. Separates. Knitwear. Tartan Shop. Rose Restaurant (licensed). Beach &. Sportswear Shop. Hat Shop. THIRD FLOOR Children's Clothes. Baby Shop. Shoes. Coffee Shop. Account Desk. Girls & Boys Clothes. Lingerie. Corsets. Hair & Beauty Salon.

a) Which floor and which department do you have to go to if you want to buy: A Scottish kilt / a cassette recorder / a souvenir tea towel / a nightie / writing paper / a cashmere sweater /a brooch /swimming trunks /a book of English recipes/a teapot?

b) You decide you need to sit down and have a good lunch and a glass of wine. Which floor do you go to?

10. Read these instructions in a London phone-box:

To make a call

• Have money ready 5 p or 10 p.

• Lift receiver.
• Listen for continuous purring.
• Dial number or code and number.
• When you hear rapid pips, press in a coin.
• To continue a dialled call put in more money during conversation or when you hear rapid pips again.

Dialling Codes

To call a London all-figure number, that is one beginning 01-, dial only the last seven figures, those after the hyphen, e. g. 01-992-4321 dial 9924321. To call a number of an exchange in the following list, first dial the code shown below and then the number. Bournemouth–code 0202, Oxbridge–code 89, Aberdeen–code 0224.

Emergency Calls

These calls are free; lift receiver and listen for dial tone (continuous purring), dial 999 and ask operator for Fire, Police or Ambulance.

Now test yourself. Answer these questions:

1. Which coins do you need?
2. Which sound should you hear before dialling?
3. When should you press the coin?
4. If you hear the rapid pips while you are talking, what should you do?
5. If you are outside London and you want to call a London number 456 1293, what should you do?
6. If you are in London, and you want to call Bournemouth 6254, what should you dial?
7. If vou see an accident in the street, who should you call?

11.Cockney Rhyming Slang.
A. Can you think of nouns that rhyme with the following?

1. apples and pears;
2. trouble and strife;
10. brown bread;
11. loaf of bread;

3. (butcher's) hook;
4. bread and honey;
5. whistle and flute;
6. Albert Finey (adj);
7. Rub-a-dub;
8. Rosie Lee;
9. North and South;
12. Joanna;
13. in a two and eight;
14. Brahms and Liszt;
15. Nelson riddles;
16. (saucepan) lid;
17. Trilby hat

B. The following are colloquialisms. Can you match them to their meaning?

1. to hang around	a) to take offence
2. Leave it out	b) to become very angry
3. It's your shout	c) to have courage
4. straight up	d) to sleep
5. What's the damage?	e) my wife
6. on the slate	f) to be sleeping
7. to push up the zeds	g) to be stolen
8. to kip	h) to annoy someone
9. to get the hump	i) on credit
10. her indoors	j) to be behaving badly
11. to have bottle	k) It's your turn to buy the drinks.
12. to have a fit	1) How much is that?
13. to rattle someone's cage	m) to wait
14. to fall off the back of a lorry	n) to be in prison
15. to do bird	o) honestly
16. to be out of order	p) Stop it/Don't talk nonsense.

C. The following contains cockney rhyming slang. Change them to their correct meaning.

Bert came back from the rub-a-dub so Brahms and Liszt that he couldn't get up the apples and pears. His trouble and strife was in a right two and eight because he'd spent all the bread and honey and been Moby Dick all over his whistle and flute. Next morning he brought her a nice cup of Rosie Lee in bed and promised to look after the saucepan all morning so that she could have a good long butcher's round the sales. After only one hour he wished he'd never opened his big north and south.

D. Complete the following using expressions from B.

1. Where is Peter? – He's upstairs ... .
2. I'm afraid I haven't got any money yntil I get paid. Could I have these ... ?
3. He won't do the parachute jump, he hasn't got the ....
4. My mother nearly... when she saw the mud on the carpet.
5. It was very cheap. I think it must have ....
6. He seems very angry and upset. I wonder who has ....
7. ... a minute. I've just got to get my coat.
8. ... I'm telling you the truth.
9. "I've just met Mick Jaggerin Broadmean." – "Oh,come on,..."

12. Famous Places.

The following places in London are associated with certain important institutions and are often used in the media and in general conversation to refer to those institutions. Put each one in its correct place in the sentences below.

Whitehall; Fleet Street; Scotland Yard; Buckingham Palace; the City; 10 Downing Street; the West End; Westminster; the Old Bailey

1. His criminal career started with theft and pick-pocketing and ended up at... on a murder charge.
2. Although he's only just entered Parliament, he's already aiming at....
3. There are likely to be late nights and angry arguments at ... when the new tax proposals are debated next week.
4. ... has denied reports that the Queen is shortly going to abdicate.
5. After the prison escape, ... alerted all police forces to be on the lookout for the man.
6. He's an important man in ... . He's director of a big bank or insurance firm or something.
7. She's a good actress but she won't really feel she's succeeded until she has a leading part in ....
8. There are rumours in ... about the possible launching of a new newspaper next year.
9. There have been growing complaints that bureaucracy in ... is slowing down the enforcement of government reforms.

13. Places, People, Institutions.

Each group below contains the names of well-known British places, people or institutions. Find the item which does not suit the group.

the Highlands Snowdonia the Pennines the Channel the Lake District	*Answer*:	All are mountainous areas except the Channel which is the sea between England and France,

1. Kent, Yorkshire, Cornwall, Surrey, Manchester;
2. Wren, Ellington, Nelson, Montgomery, Drake;
3. Thames, Severn, Clyde, Windsor, Tyne;
4. Man, Ulster, Jersey, Scilly, Wight;
5. Gladstone, Disraeli, Churchill, Thatcher, Victoria;
6. Graham Greene, George Orwell, William Turner, Charles Dickens, Somerset Maugham;
7. Knightsbridge, Soho, Brighton, Chelsea, Mayfair;
8. Heathrow, Wembley, Lord's, Wimbledon, Crystal Palace;
9. Regents Street, the Cenotaph, Piccadilly, Oxford Street, the Mall;
10. Green, Yellow, Labour, SLD, Conservative;
11. Sainsbury's Marks & Spencer, Harrods, Boots, W. H. Smith;
12. Birmingham, Edinburgh, Belfast, Cardiff, London;
13. I.C.I, British Leyland, British Aerospace, National Trust, Unilever;
14. Guardian, Times, Independent, Observer, Time;
15. public, primary, preparatory, comprehensive, gymnasium;
16. Midland, Lloyd's, Barclays, The British, Council National Westminster;
17. Chequers, Pentonville, Wormwood Scrubs, Dartmoor, Holloway;
18. Buckingham Palace, Windsor, Balmoral, Kew Gardens, Sandringham;
19. Waterloo, Hampton Court, Victoria, King's Cross, Paddington;
20. The Grand National, Boxing Day, Test Matches, The Cup Final, The Boat Race;

21. Eton, Harrow, Oxford, Gordonstoun, Winchester

14. Roman Britain.

After their second invasion in AD 43, the Romans stayed in Britain for nearly 400 years. In the whole of that time there was little fear of invasion, for the country was well protected by the Roman armies and forts around the coast. The Romans introduced many things–roads, well-built houses and a large measure of law and order. They treated the native Britons fairly but were merciless to those who rebelled.

1. Give the modern names of these Roman towns:
   a) Eboracum; c) Aquae Sulis;
   b) Deva; d) Camulodunum.

2. The oldest building still standing in the British isles is of Roman date. Where and what is it?

3. Which Roman towns were connected by these roads:
   a) Witling Street;
   b) Ermine Street;
   c) Fosse Why?

4. Where did the Roman armies of Julius Caesar and Claudius land on their invasions of Britain?

5. Where does a Roman archway still span a public road?

6. The only known example of a particular industry of Roman times is at Dolau Cothi, in Carmarthenshire. What is it?

7. In what ways were Roman villas equal to or superior to some modern houses?

8. What were the chief British exports and imports in Roman times?

9. Can you give any facts about Hadrian's Wall? Where was there another Roman wall?

10. What was the Roman equivalent of British modern travel guide books?

15. Names.

A. Some common names appear in idiomatic expressions. Put each of the following items in its correct place in the sentences below.

Peeping Tom; smart Aleck; Jack of all trades; doubting Thomas; bobby; Tom, Dick or Harry

1. A British policeman is sometimes called a ... . The name comes from Sir Robert Peel, the founder of the first London police force.

2. It is often said of someone who can do many different things that he is a ... .

3. Someone who spies on other people, especially by looking through their windows, is called a....

4. Oh, don't take any notice of him. He thinks he knows everything. He's just a....

5. He's a real snob. He's only interested in people who are rich or famous. He won't talk to any....

6. When the Wright Brothers invented the first aeroplane which actually flew, there was many a ... who said that air-travel would never be commercially successful.

B. Instructions as above.

Keeping up with the Joneses; robbing Peter to pay Paul; I don't know him from Adam; before you could say Jack Robinson

1. No. I'm sure I've never met him. He's a complete stranger. Really....

2. The couple next door are very concious of their social position. They've got a new car, a modern kitchen, trendy new clothes. They don't really tired them. They're just....

3. One man insulted another and suddenly ... they were involved in a violent fight.

4. It’s ridiculous to borrow from your uncle to settle your debt to your cousin. That's just....

III. GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

The organs of government in the United Kingdom are:

1) *the legislature* which consists of the Queen in Parliament, and is the supreme authority of the realm;

2) *the executive* which consists of a) the Cabinet and other ministers of the Crown; b) government departments, c) local authorities and d) statutory boards;

3) *the judiciary* which determines common law and interprets statutes.

Parliament

1. General. "The King in Parliament" is the supreme legislative authority in the UK, i. e., the King and the two Houses of Parliament (the House of Commons and the House of Lords).

The sovereignty of Parliament: during its life a Parliament may make or unmake any law; its supremacy is absolute. There is no distinction between normal legislation and constitutional law.

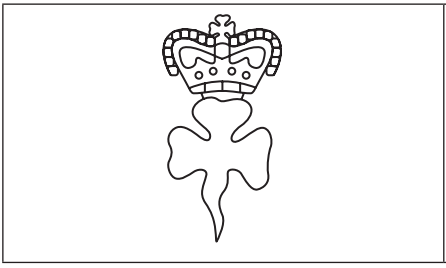
The life of Parliament: five years maximum. It begins after a general election and ends with a dissolution (proclaimed by the sovereign, on the Prime Minister's advice). On the average, the Parliament has 160 sitting days each year beginning with the Opening of Parliament (October-November).

2. The House of Commons. Members of Parliament are elected by universal adult suffrage. 650 members (MPs) are elected either at a general election (following a dissolution) or at a by-election if a seat becomes vacant. MPs receive a salary and have a number of allowances.

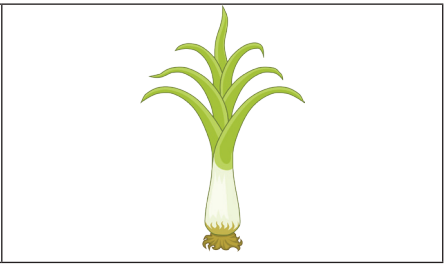
Personalities: The Speaker is chosen from the members (after consultation between the two main parties); but, once elected, is no longer considered a party man; his role: chairs the debates, authority and prestige (Symbol of the House). *The Leader of the House:* formely the Prime Minister himself, now a prominent member of the government. *The Leader of the* Opposition receives a salary like a minister.

The red and the white rose united (England)

A thistle (Scotland)



A shamrock leaf (Ireland)



A leek (Wales)

The Whips are members responsible to their leaders for party discipline on important divisions.

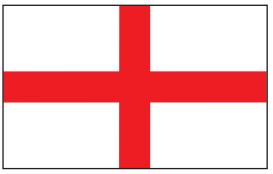
Functions of the House: 1) legislation; 2) finance; 3) criticism and control of the government in office (which is practically exercised during the guestion time when MPs may ask questions on any aspects of the government's activities).

A Typical Day's Work of the House of Commons: Morning–committees, private discussions, departmental work.

Afternoon: 2.30–prayers and minor preliminaries. 2.35-3.30–question time, parliamentary questions (PQs) are sent through the Speaker to the minister in writing. Two or three days later the minister or his parlia-mentary secretary will come to the House and reply. 3.30–miscellaneous items (first readings etc.).

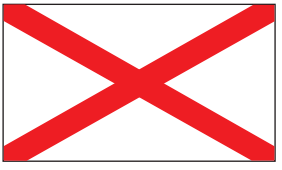
4.00-10.00–main business of the day. 10.00–adjournment motion, speech of the adjournment.

The national flag, generally known as the Union Jack, is a combination of:



the cross ofthe patron saint of England, St George,

the cross of the patron saint of Scotland, St Andrew,



The national flag of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

From a Bill to an Act. First reading–a formality, the printed text is then published. Second reading–principles are discussed in a wide debate followed by a vote.

Committee Stage–examination clause by clause. Report stage–in the House itself. Third reading–discussion on the text as it has emerged from the earlier stages. It is the final stage in the House. The Bill is sent to the Lords for similar discussions. Royal Assent: the King (or Queen) gives his assent (no veto used since 1707) and the Bill reaches the statute book, it is then called *the Act of Parliament*.

3. The House of Lords.

Parliament Act of 1911: the Lords can delay a bill for two years. They have no authority on "money bills".

Parliament Act of 1949: the Lords can delay a bill for one year only. Life Peerage Act of 1958: created a new category, the Life Peers and admitted women.

The presiding officer of the House of Lords is the Lord Chancellor who is a member of the Cabinet. The Lord Chancellor's seat in the House of Lords is the so-called Wbolsack.

Composition of the House:

– 800 hereditary peers (approx.), Lords Temporal: dukes, marquesses, earls, viscounts, barons.

– 26 Lords Spiritual: the archbishops of Canterbury and York, 24 bishops of the Church of England.

– 340 Life Peers (approx.).

Attendance and Representation of Parties:

300 – never attend;

300 – come very rarely ("backwoodsmen");

230 – come occasionally;

250 – come regularly.

30 – Labour Party;

30 – Liberal or non-party.

The rest: Conservative (i. e., there is a permanent Conservative majority in the House of Lords).

Functions of the House: Discussion of bills coming from the Commons, veto is hardly ever used; introduction of bills; supreme court of appeal.

The Government and the Cabinet

The Cabinet. A small body (of approx. 20 persons) of ministers selected by the Prime Minister. Cabinet meetings are private and confidential. Cabinet never votes–the Prime Minister's decision is final. Responsibility is, on the other hand, collective: if the Prime Minister resigns, the whole Cabinet resigns, too. The powers of the Cabinet are great, and it frequently takes major decisions of policy independently of Parliament itself. "Parliament has no control over the Executive: it is pure fiction." (Lloyd George)

The Government includes: the Prime Minister, head of the government, appointed by the Crown, non-departmental Ministers who have no departmental duties, but may be entrusted with special duties (the Lord President of the Council, the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, the Lord Privy Seal), departmental Ministers, known as Secretaries: Secretary of State for Home Affairs (Home Secretary), etc., also some special titles: Chancellor of the Exchequer (finance). Total: approx. 100 persons.

The Civil Service. A civil servant in Britain is a servant of the Crown. The term is used to cover "non-industrial" members of the staffs of various government departments. A change of ministers does not involve a change of permanent staff.

The administrative class of the civil service is extremely selective and is closely connected with the ruling families.

The Monarchy

The oldest secular institution in the United Kingdom: a continuous line since Egbert (829) except for a short period in the 17th century (1649-1660). There have been five dynasties since 1066: Norman. Plantagenet, Tudor, Stuart, Hanover, now called Windsor. The last monarchs: Victoria (1837-1901), Edward VII (1902-1910), George V (1910-1935), Edward VIII (1936), George VI (1936-1952), Elizabeth II (b. 1952). In law, the Queen is the head of the executive, integral part of the legislature, head of the judiciary, commander-in-chief of all armed forces, temporal head of the established church. In practice, she reigns but does not rule (the UK being governed by Her Majesty's Government in the name of the Queen). The Queen concludes treaties, declares war and makes peace; confers peerages, baronetcies, knighthoods and other honours; summons and dissolves Parliament. All this is done on the advice of the Prime Minister. She opens the new session of Parliament; Speech from the Throne (the speech is usually written by the Cabinet). She appoints the Prime Minister (usually the acccpted leader of the party that wins a majority in the House of Commons). The Queen gives her Royal Assent to bills passed by Parliament (no veto used since 1707).

The Electoral System

The country is divided into constituencies (650 at present) of approximately equal size, each returning *one* Member to Parliament.

Election is by simple majority, the candidate that secures more votes than any other in the constituency being returned to Parliament. As a consequence, large parties almost monopolize representation in Parliament, whereas small parties with sizable minorities in a good number of constituencies are practically unrepresented.

Are entitled to vote: all adults (over 18), men and women, except aliens, lunatics and peers.

Can stand for election: all voters (defined above) except judges, civil servants, armed forces and police, clergy of the Church of England and the Roman Catholic Church. Voting is secret and personal.

Polling stations are open for 12 hours during the same day throughout the country (a week day, usually Thursday). NB: Only in 1928 were women finally enfranchized at the age of 21.

Political parties include:

The Conservative Party (Tories), the Liberal Party (Whigs), the Labour Party, the Social Democratic Party (SDP).

Material for further reading:

1. J. Ruppcrdtova. *British Life and Institutions*. Bratislava, 1967.
2. *Modern Britain*. Leipzig, 1964.
3. *A Glimpse of English-Speaking Countries*. ML, 1969.
4. *A Book of England.* L., 1963.
5. S. N. Andrianov, T. A. Rastorgueva. *A Glimpse of Britain.* M., 1965.
6. *Britain. Aspects of Political and Social Life.* Leipzig, 1985.
7. L. S. Baranovsky, D. D. Kosikis. *Panorama of Great Britain.* M., 1990

Texts for discussion:

1. The Queen to Ask for More

While other people make pay claims, the Queen sends a Gracious Message to the Commons. But the object is the same.

Mr Heath is expected to set up a Select Committee to examine the royal finances and Mr Wilson, who originally undertook to institute a review this year, is expected to be a member.

Another Labour Party man who would very much like to be included is Mi William Hamilton who makes no secret of his republican leanings. He Would like the committee to sit in public.

The Civil List was fixed at £475,000 when the Queen came to the lliione in 1952. Since this system of payment was instituted in the reign of i Irorge III, no monarch has asked for a rise during his lifetime.

The Queen's allowance is only £3,000 more than that paid to Edward VII The first hint of royal hardship was given by the Duke of Edinburgh in United States 18 months ago. He said the royal budget would run into the red at the end of 1971 and recalled that he had recently sold his yacht Bloodhound.

Over the years, however, certain royal bills have been taken over by the state. The postal and telephone account, which before the re-

cent price rises was averaging £57,000, has been shouldered by the Post Office. The Queen, of course, has no use for all those stamps with her head on. Her letters go OHMS.

The £55,000 a year for the royal trains, the £500,000 operating costs of the royal yacht *Britannia* are met by the Government. Income from Queen's Duchy of Lancaster estates has considerably increased as |property values have risen. The Queen's personal fortune is exempt from death duties.

Her personal share of the Civil List, in effect her salary, is £60,000. Undcr the List the allocation for household salaries is £105,000; expenses of the household £121,800; royal bounty and alms £13,000; and supplementary provisions £95,000.

The separate Consolidated Fund provides sums for the Queen Mother, the Duke of Edinburgh, the Duke of Gloucester, the Princess Margaret.

The Prince of Wales has £220,000 a year from Duchy of Cornwall revenues but gives half of it to the Consolidated Fund. The other royal children will receive State allowances when they are 21, and more when they marry.

(From *Day-to-Day Britain* by Th. Abrahamsen, R. Christophersen, R. Nesshein.)

2. The Men Who Run Britain

In Britain the result of the election usually becomes clear early on Friday morning, and by Friday afternoon the new Prime Minister is calling at the Palace and moving into Downing Street.

The fact that many Cabinet ministers now live "above the shop" makes the transition more fierce, for overnight they lose not only their office but their house. The residence of the Chancellor of the Exchequer, at Number 11 Downing Street, has only one door, so that the change is visible to any passers – by: out of the door must come the old Chancellor, his family, trunks, packing cases and empty bottles. The abruptness has obvious advantages. There is no awkward hiatus, no period with no one properly in control. But behind this combination of continuity and change there is a heavy flywheel that keeps its momentum and survives any transition: the great machine of the permanent Civil Service. Before any election, there are secret talks

between top civil servants and the Opposition, in case they win: there were long talks before Wilson came to power in 1964, and more talks with Heath in the months before June 1970. The civil servants read up the pamphlets and the schemes for reforms, and make their "contingency plans"– civil servants love their contingencies–against the day of change. But the talks and plans are kept secret until after the election; when the fact emerges that there have been talks, as it always does, the betrayal seems all the greater.

The transition in Britain is more poignant, too, because of the relative fewness of the politicians who move out and in. Only about a hundred men change their offices in Whitehall after the election.

In Britain even the minister's private secretary–his most intimate confidant–will stay to serve his new master, abandoning overnight the loyalties and policies of his predecessor.

The civil servants are very concious of the nature of their bargain with the politicians. As one permanent secretary put it: "We say to them, in effect, that their dirty linen is safe with us. If we can't promise them that, then they'll take the dirty linen somewhere else."

The fact that the top civil servants know so much more than their political masters, and much that they must not disclose, adds a special piquancy to the relationship. The civil servants know that the politicians know that the civil servants know more than they.

(From *Day-to-Day Britain* by Th. Abrahamsen,
R. Christophersen, R. Ncsshcim.)

3. Parliament

More than anything the chamber evokes memories of a school – an eccentric superannuated school whose ageing members have never quite been able to leave. As they stroll in through the swing-doors from the lobby, bowing gravely to the Speaker, standing chatting to the sergeant- at-arms, then lolling on the benches with their legs intertwined, they seem to have kept intact the mannerisms of school prefects who have been given their own studies. As they bob up at the end of a speech to catch the Speaker's eye, as if to say "please, sir"; as they bay and wave order-papers, shout "shame" or "hear, hear", it is hard to remember that a few years ago–or even that same morning–these

people were accountants, company directors or even trade unionists, working in ordinary offices outside in the city. The old-young faces and expressions of the most pompous of them seem uncannily reminiscent of those school bores whom everyone once teased (Isn't that–it can't be–yes it is–it's old Smuggins!) On its dullest days the House sounds like a federation of bores who, having been ignored and blackballed by the world outside, have finally found their resting place in a club which has a tacit bargin: if I listen to you, you must listen to me.

Talk is their business, and how they talk! They talk apparently to no one. They address this house, or the right honourable member, or Mr Speaker, Sir; but Mr Speaker is chatting to a passing member, the right honourable member left half an hour ago, and this house has just realized it's time for a drink and is emptying quickly through the swing-doors. But never mind, the words still roll out.

The words roll on through the long afternoon–forty thousand of them perhaps in a day, enough for two long plays. The Speaker sits under his canopy, while his name is taken in vain, looking at his papers, his long wig Happing like the ears of an elderly bloodhound.

Meanwhile, on the government bench, chatting or reclining with their feet up on the table, can sometimes be seen the men to whom the talk is really addressed–the heads of the departments of state, who alone can change policy. The visitor soon becomes aware that there is not only a wide gap between himself and the members: there is a gap almost as wide between the ordinary members and the government. Every afternoon, except l Fridays, from 2.30 to 3.30 a few of the ministers answer questions. Is the right honourable member aware that? Is he further aware? Does he realise? Does he not comprehend? Will he say what action is being taken? Will he make a statement? Is he satisfied? Yes, says the minister, reading his civil servant's answers from his folder; he is aware, he does realize, he has taken action, assessed the figures, borne in mind the consequences, balanced the forces. The honourable member will appreciate, this house will be kept fully informed. Her Majesty's government is deeply concerned.

The member has done his bit. His questions and answers will be reported back to his constituents. But does the minister really comprehend, will he really take action? Can one man, the connection between the elected representatives and their government, be relied on to trans-

late words into action? Can one man, who was only recently an ordinary member of parliament, know and care so much about such a vast range of questions? And can all that hot air be transformed, as if in a steam engine, into pistons and levels which actually turn wheels?

(From *The New Anatomy of Britain* by A. Sampson.)

4. The House of Lords

The most ancient element of parliament, the House of Lords, has remained the most baffling obstacle to reform over the last two decades, confusing almost everyone with its blend of fact and fantasy, romance and exploitation, comedy and dignity. The whole style of the high Victorian building was calculated to play on past glories. Stained-glass windows shed a red light, while the barons of the Magna Carta look down like saints from the walls, conveying the atmosphere of a grand private chapel which sanctifies the most banal interventions. On the red sofas a few old men fiddle with their deaf-aids, whisper and sometimes sleep, and sitting on a big red pouf stuffed with wool, called "the Woolsack", is a muttering old man in a wig who turns out to be the Lord High Chancellor of England, ... the holder of the most ancient lay office in the kingdom, older than the Norman Conquest.

... So the Lords remain for the time being with their irrational membership. In two decades the hereditary peerage has declined rather mort rapidly than expected, as ancient titles disappear through lack of heirs, The Dukedom of Leeds has become extinct and the Duke of Portland it without an heir. There are nine fewer Marquesses since 1961, and two more have no heirs.

(From *The Changing Anatomy of Britain* by A. Sampson.)

5. The 1987 Election

In 1987 the Conservatives, led by Margaret Thatcher, gained a majority ity of seats in the House of Commons even though the majority of British people actually voted for other parties–thus the Conservatives form the government.

Election Day. Each voter goes to a polling station in his/her constituency. There he/she is given a piece of paper on which the names of the candidates and the parties they represent are printed. It might

look like this:

ADAMS	CON
JOHNSON	SDP
MAXWELL	LAB
THOMAS	LIB-DEM

The voter draws a cross (+) next to the candidate of his/her choice. When voting has finished, the votes are added up. Let us imagine that the result was as follows:

ADAMS	CON	25,000
JOHNSON	SDP	7,000
MAXWELL	LAB	19,000
THOMAS	LIB-DEM	11,000

The winner is Adams, the Conservative candidate – even though the total of the votes for the other candidates was greater. Adams, then, will present the constituency in the House of Commons. You can see that if this type of result is repeated in other constituencies, the make-up of the House of Commons will not necessarily accurately reflect the way the people voted across the country.

This voting system is commonly called the first-past-the-post system. Must other European democracies use a proportional representation system, where the number of representatives elected for any party more accurately reflects the number of people who voted for that parly.

Arguments for the British System. Many people in Britain, particularly supporters of the smaller parties, argue that the first-past-the-post system is undemocratic because it is unrepresentative. Supporters of the system, However, say that it is easy to administer and that proportional representation often leads to a coalition government–a government formed by an alliance between two or more parties neither of which has won a majority of seats in Parliament. This leads to a government for which no one specifically voted and could also therefore be said to be undemocratic; it also gives disproportionate power to the smaller parties because they hold the balance of power and are therefore able to force the major parties to adopt their policies. This can lead to inefficient government and instability. At least the British system nearly always produces a clear winner and there is rarely any need for coalition.

6. HM The Queen Mother (1900-2000)

The Queen Mother was only 48 when her first grandson Charles born and as one courtier put it: “He's the son she never had.”

“Ever since I can remember, my grandmother has been the most wonderful example of fun, laughter, warmth, infinite security and, above all else, exquisite taste in so many things,” wrote the Prince in his foreword to a 1978 tribute to the Queen Mother, adding: “For me, she has always been one of those extraordinary rare people whose touch can turn every thing to gold.”

Today, the bond between them is as strong as ever and another member of her staff admits: “He is clearly besotted with her.” Everyone in the fami ly acknowledges it. Princess Anne, asked about the Queen Mother in 1980, replied: “I'm not the best person to talk about her; it wouldn't be the same as the Prince of Wales talking–there is a rather special relationship between the eldest grandson and a grandmother, I think, which is not true of granddaughters...”.

That relationship rapidly developed after the untimely death of the King in 1952. No longer Queen Consort, and a widow at 51, Elizabeth, who had been needed for so long, now worried that she was needed no more. Looking after her young grandson, who did need her in the early years of his mother's reign, renewed her sense of purpose.

The new Queen was proving as hard-working and diligent as her youth had promised and, at a time when working mothers were very much the exception, her commitments were almost overwhelming. In late 1953, in a re-run of the separation she herself had experienced as a baby, a tour of the Commonwealth meant six months away from her children. Unlike his mother, though, and perhaps his little sister, Charles was old enough four to need someone special to care about him–and that person was his grandmother.

She had also taken charge of him as he watched his mother's coronation, seated between the Queen Mother and Princess Margaret. Dressed in an oyster-coloured satin suit, wearing his new Coronation Medal, and his hair smeared with what he later called “the most appalling gunge”, the little Duke of Cornwall seemed rather bored by the proceedings but played contentedly with the contents of his grandmother's handbag.

He remembers tugging at her sleeve to ask questions but is now unable to recall what he wanted to know. Cecil Beaton, the official coronation photographer, noted after the Palace sitting with the Queen Mother: “The children buzzing about her wouldn't keep still until she anchored them in her arms, put her head down to kiss Charles' hair and made an enchanting picture.”

Such intimacy continues today. Since his separation from Diana, the prince has lived at St James's Palace, next door to Clarence House. If they are in London at the same rime, he will call in to see his grandmother, eiher in the morning before he starts his programme of engagements or in the evening for pre-dinner drinks. She is the only member of the family he will drop everything for if she phones. “If it's her,” says a friend, “he'll just go off into a corner with the mobile and have a giggle.”

It has often been said that the Queen Mother believes Charles has inherited many of the characteristics of his grandfather, the late George VI, and she has played a similar role in the life of both men: confidante, counsellor and chief supporter.

Certainly there are many similarities between the shyness and insecurities that have beset Charles and the introverted, nervous Bertie. Like his grandfather, too, Charles has a love of landscape gardening as well as country sports, and he shares the late King's affection for the royal estates at Sandringham and Balmoral.

(From ИМ The *Queen Mother 1900-2000*.)

7. The Nature of Politics

There are numerous organizations which agitate for political change outside the formal channels of government power. Some prominent examples include Greenpeace and Friends of the Earth which are concerned with environmental matters, the Campaign For Nuclear Disarmament (CND) which agitates for the adoption by the government of a nuclear- free British defence policy, the National Farmer's Union (NFU) which lobbies the government on behalf of the agricultural community, the Confederation of British Industry (CBI) which represents the interests of big business, the Trades Union Congress (TUC) which lobbies on behalf of workers and Shelter which

speaks on behalf of the homeless. British pressure groups are proliferating at a rapid rate and enjoy the support of people whose ordinary lives are nowhere near as radical. Yet, these groups are primarily interested in a single issue rather than a broad range of policies. They all seek to influence the government in London.

It is clear that the dominant mechanisms of power still reside with Parliament at Westminster. Many writers would suggest that the power of central government has never been stronger. Equally, the power of local government and pressure groups has never been weaker. In 1979, when the Thatcher took office, she promised to end the "enlarged role of the state". But this bold claim never really came true. In 1979 the state was responsible for 43 per cent of the economy and in 1990 the state was *still* responsible for 43 per cent. Indeed, Britain is the most centralized state among all the major Western industrial democracies. Power has increasingly been concentrated in the hands of the Prime Minister and the Cabinet. The power of central government has been extended since 1979. Under the 1994 Police Act, the police, previously organized on a local bases were brought under the control of the Home Secretary. In 1988, British universities came under central research and teaching regulation for the first time. British schools now have a National Curriculum. Regional health authorities have been abolished and the National Health Service is now under the control of the Health Secretary. The power of local govern ment has been dramatically weakened between 1979 and 1995. Local our thorities no longer have the right to build homes. The introduction of ratecapping (limits on the amount of money raised through local taxation) has turned local councils into little more than the agents of central government. London is the only major world capital without an integrated local government agency. Other centrally controlled agencies have appeared, including the Child Support Agency, the Student Loans Company and the National Rivers Authority. Even the National Lottery, though privately managed, is under central government control.

(From *British Cultural Identities*. L.,1997)

Exercises

1. Questions and Tasks.

1. Where are the Houses of Parliament to be found?

2. What is another name for them?

3. What are the two chambers in Parliament and what is the major difference between them?

4. What is the present role of the Speaker and what was it in the past?

5. When is Parliament actually in session? What signs are there which in dicate when Parliament is sitting?

6. "The political parties (of Great Britain) are like two stage-coaches which splash each other with mud but go by the same road to the same place." (William Hazlitt). Have you any comment to make?

7. How can you account for the decline of the Liberal Party?

8. The decline of Parliament": what is the meaning of this often quoted formula?

9. What are the functions of party whips?

10. Is the House of Commons effective in controlling the work of the Cabinet?

11. Have you any comment to make about this quotation: "Parliament is the longest running farce in the West End"?

12. Is there any need for the upper house in Parliament in modern Britain? What would you say about the following statement: "The House of Lords is an anachronism in the middle of the 20th century"?

13. What is the meaning of a constitutional monarchy? What is the role of monarchy in modern Britain?

14. Do you think that the following formula is true: "The Queen can do no wrong, for she can do little at all"?

15. Have you any comment to make about the following statement: "Cabinet government has replaced Parliamentary government"?

16. In view of his powers, the British Prime Minister may best be described as an elective monarch." Do you think this is close to truth?

17. What are the shortcomings of the British parliamentary system?

18. When does the Queen go to the Houses of Parliament?

19. Explain the difference between a general election and a by-election,

20. What is the official residence of the British Prime Minister?

21. What are the results of the latest election in Great Britain? What political party is in office in the UK now? Who is Prime Minister?

22. Finish this statement: “For the first time teenagers voted in Great Britain In ... “. What people do you think are entitled to vote?

23. How often must a parliamentary election take place in Britain?

24. When an election in Britain leads to a change of government, it is possible to see a clear distinction between the English and American system. Point out one important difference,

25. How will you explain the expression “Cabinet Ministers now live’ above the shop'”?

26. What is meant by the Civil Service?

27. Politicians (in Britain) are marvels of energy and principle when they are out of office, but when they get in, they simply run behind the machine Discuss this statement.

28. General elections in Britain have traditionally taken place on the same iliis of the week. Which day of the week is it?

29. In what sense is the monarchy a “binding element” in the British society?

30. What is Question Time?

31. What is the historical significance of the formation of the British Labour Party?

32. What is meant by the term “Crown-in-Parliament”?

2. Say what the following abbreviations stand for and where necessary explain what they are:

Esq.	GB	GMT	Hon.	HRH	INF
FBI	GHQ	GP	HC	ICC	IOC
FDA	GPO	GNP	HSE	ILEA	IOU
FIFA	GCE	HP	HMD	IBA	IPCS
FPC	GEC	HE	HL	ICI	IRA
FOE	GLC	HMSO	IAAF	IMS	

How will you interpret “Her letters go to OHMS”?

3. Say what the following are or explain what they mean:

the electorate	session	constituency
to divide the House	to stand for Parliament	to dissolve Parliament
polling day	Tory	marginal seat
life peer	by-election	budget
The Speaker	private member's bill	the Opposition
civil servant	the Shadow Cabinet	town council
trade union	alderman	shop steward
picketing	white-collar worker	unofficial strike
Whitehall	Westminster	the front benchers
Speaker-Elect	The Treasury bench	Lord Privy Seal
The Privy Council	civil list	The Royal Flight
The Establishment	The Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod	Luddites

4. Questions and Tasks for Additional Work.

1. When did the first English Parliament meet?

2. Which of these are not allowed to vote at general elections: lunatics, convicts, peers, clergymen, aliens?

3. How many Prime Ministers have there been since 1730? Who has had the office most times? Name ten Prime Ministers since 1900.

4. What was the first woman actually to take her seat in the House of Commons?

5. Which is the odd one out of these: Samuel Pepys, Isaac Newton, Edward Gibbon, R. B. Sheridan, Daniel Defoe, Christopher Wren?

6. Give the dates of the general elections since 1945, with the winning party at each one.

7. Which two sovereigns reigned for the longest period? Which one reigned for the shortest period?

8. Can you arrange these families of English Kings in the order in which they reigned:Lancastrian, Norman, Plantagenet, Stuart, Tudor, Windsor?

9. What is the difference between "The Primate of All England" and "The English Prime Minister"?

5. Interpret the following quotations:

1. "Here lies our sovereign Lord the King
Whose word no man relies on:

He never says a foolish thing,
And never does a wise one."

Written on the bedroom door of Charles II.

2. "A prince can make a belted knight,
A marquis, duke and all that
But an honest man's above his might."

R. Burns.

3. "Princes and lords may flourish and may fade.
A breath can make them, a breath has made:
But a bold peasantry, their country's pride
When once destroyed can never be supplied.

O. Goldsmith.

4. "A Parliament is nothing less than a big meeting of more or less idle persons."

W. Bagehot.

5. "The impression of Parliament upon me was that its members are not formidable as speakers, but very much so as an audience."

G. Byron.

6. An honest politician is one who, when he is bought, will stay bought."

S. Cameron.

7. "And he gave it for his opinion, that whoever could make two ears of corn or two blades of grass to grow upon a spot of ground where only one grew before, would deserve better of mankind, and do more essential service to his country than the whole race of politicians put together."

J. Swift.

8. "A Conservative Parliament is an organized hypocrisy."

B. Disraeli.

9. "Every Briton is at heart a Tory–especially every British Liberal."

A. Bennett.

10. "When 1 first came into Parliament, MrTierney, a great Whig authority, used always to say that the duty of an Opposition was very simple – it was to oppose everything, and propose nothing."

11. "The English statesman is bribed not to be bribed. He is born with a silver spoon in his mouth, so that he may never afterwards be found with the silver spoons in his pocket."

G. K. Chesterton.

6. Say whether the following arc true or false:

1. The Palace of Westminster used to be a club.
2. The Houses of Parliament are open to the public.
3. Parliament is usually televised.
4. The Chancellor of the Exchequer lives at 10 Downing Street.
5. Mr Speaker went to his official country residence at Chequers for the weekend.
6. Last Thursday we all went to the polling station.

7. The Election System.

Put each of the following words or word combinations in its correct place in the passage below:

proportional representation, polling day, by-election, Member of Parliament, canvassing, eligible, call an election, secret ballot, deposit, House of Commons, constituents, campaigns, stand for election, constituencies, turnout, Gineral Election, polling stations

Middleford Election Results	№ of Registered Voters: 100,000
Mr G. Smith (Labour)	30,000 votes
Mr R. Green (Conservative)	25,000 votes
Miss L. Jones (Independent)	10,000 votes
Mr W. Woods (Communist)	5,000 votes

A ... has just taken place all over the United Kingdom. These must take place every five years unless the Prime Minister decides to ... earlier. Above is the result in Middleford, one of the approximately 650 ... into which the country is divided for this purpose. ... was last Thursday, when the election ... and door-to-door ... stopped and the people of Middleford went to the ...to make their choice, in a ... , from the four candidates (anyone over the age of 18 can ... , on payment of a ... of £500, which is

returned if he or she receives at least 5% of the votes cast). Voting is not compulsory and the number of people ... to vote in Middleford (everyone over 18) was 100,000, so the ... was 70%. Now Mr Smith will come the ... for Middleford, which means he will represent the people of Middleford in the ... in London. If he should die or be forced to give up his seat, the people of Middleford will have to vote again, in a ... to replace him. It is a very simple system and Mr Smith will try to represent all his ... fairly, whether they voted for him or not. However, the fact remains that most voters in Middleford voted for candidates (and parties) other than Mr Smith, and their votes are now lost. It is seats which are important in Parliament not votes, and it is easy to see why the smaller parties would like a system of ..., in which the number of votes they won was reflected in the number of seats they received in Parliament.

8. Why is it called that?

Steeplechase, Cardigan, Boycott, Sandwich, Wellington, Macintosh, Bowler, Colt, Rolls-Royce, Tarmacadam, Canter, Gerrymander, Santa Claus, Shrapnel, Derrick.

9. Do you know the meaning of these names:

Surnames: Barker, Barton, Brown, Chapman, Green, Hill, Jones, Kemp, Macintosh, Robinson, Scott, Smith, Taylor, Walker, Wright.

Place Names: Birmingham, Bradford, Derby, Durham, Edinburgh, London, Manchester, Norwich, Pembroke, Sheffield, Southampton, Winchester.

10. What are the following sentences talking about? Elaborate the topic if you can.

1. The House has gone into recess.
2. The TUC usually meets every year at a seaside resort.
3. Donald has got an OBE in the New Year's Honours List.
4. He forfeited his deposit at the general election.
5. Centurion won the 2.30 at Epsom. The starting price was 10 to 1.
6. I shall get a television set on the hire-purchase.
7. Have you got a copy of the “Highway Code”?
8. Snowdonia belongs to the National Trust.
9. They are calling up Z reservists.

10. I prefer *The Times* to *The Guardian*.

11. It's a poor programme tonight on the Home Service. Let's try the Third.

12. This year the Dunmow Flitch was won by Mr & Mrs Bone.

13. You don't suppose the Chancellor will reduce the rate of Income Tax?

11. The House of Commons.

Put each of the following words or word combinations in its correct place in the passage below:

Cabinet, benches, Foreign Secretary, backbenchers, Budget, Shadow Cabinet, Prime Minister, Speaker, Home Secretary, ministers, front bench, Leader of the Opposition, debates, Opposition, Chancellor of the Exchequer

This is the House of Commons, where Members of Parliament take their seats on the green leather... according to their party and position. One of them is chosen to be the ..., who acts as a kind of chairman of the ... which take place in the House. In front of him on his right sit the MPs of the biggest party, which forms the government, and facing them sit the MPs of the parties who oppose them, the ... . The leaders of these two groups sit at the front on each side. MPs without special positions in their parties sit behind their leaders at the back. They are called ... . The leader of the government, the ..., sits on the government..., of course, next to his or her.... The most important of these form the .... The minister responsible for relations with other countries is called the .... The one responsible for law and security of the UK is called the .... The one who deals with financial matters and prepares the annual ... speech on the economic state of the country is called the ... . Opposite this group sits the ... (the main person in the largest party opposing the government) and the ... each member of which specializes in a particular area of government.

12. English History Quiz.

1. In what year was the Battle of Hastings?

2. What was the date of the General Strike which occurred in Britain between the wars?

3. What was the date of the battle of Witerloo and the battle of Trafalgar?

4. In which years were the following officially opened:
a) Manchester Ship Canal;
b) Mersey Tunnel;
c) Tower Bridge?

5. Which famous Englishman was killed at the battle of Trafalgar?

6. What was the name given to the members of the league of women who campaigned so vigorously prior to the WW I for the right of women to vote?

7. Who invaded England in 55 BC and in AD 43?

8. What was the Domesday Book?

9. Who were the rival factions in the Wars of the Roses?

10. Who was the Lord Protector of England?

11. Who were the "Levellers" and the "Lollards"?

12. Who was the first Norman king of England?

13. Which was the only case in Britain of a husband and wife ruling jointly as King and Queen?

14. Who was the famous Queen of the Iceni tribe who waged war on the Romans?

15. What title did the following take on being elevated to the peerage:
a) Benjamin Disraeli;
b) Anthony Eden;
b) David Lloyd George?

13. The Dark Ages.

The departure of the Romans was followed by a long period of disorder, with periodic invasions from the Continent by Angles, Saxons, Jutes, Danes and Vikings. Roman culture was destroyed and the towns left deserted, little achievement in literature and the arts made it truly a cultural "dark age". Eventually Christianity was introduced by Celtic and Roman missionaries.

1. Put these events in chronological order:

a) St Augustine came to England;
b) King Alfred's reign;
c) The Synod of Whitby;
d) King Canute's reign;
e) First Viking Invasion;
I) St Patrick's mission to Ireland.

2. Who were:
a) The "Venerable" Bede;
b) Brian Boru;

c) Edward the Confessor?

3. What was the Danelaw?

4. Was Lady Godiva real or fictitious? Did she really ride through the streets of Coventry without clothes?

5. Ethelred the "Unready" was King of England from 978 to 1013 and from 1014 to 1016. Why is he called the "Unready"?

6. Which King of England:
   a) was reputed to have burnt the cakes;
   b) was supposed to have ordered the sea to retreat?

7. What were "churls"?

8. a) What was the unit of cultivation?
   b) What is the derivation of the acre and the furlong?

9. Which city became capital of Wessex and later England also, when the kings of Wessex became kings of England?

10. Who was King of England at the time of the Norman Conquest?

IV. THE ENGLISH JUDICIAL SYSTEM

A feature common to all the systems of law in the UK is that there is no complete code. The sources of law include legislation (e. g., some 3,000 Acts of Parliament) and unwritten or "common law". Major distinctions are between *the criminal law* (wrongs against the community as a whole) and *the civil law* (rights, duties and obligations of individuals between themselves).

The criminal courts in England and Wales include:

Magistrates' Courts. About 98 per cent of all criminal cases are disposed of by the magistrates (2 to 7) known as Justices of the Peace. These courts try the less serious offences (they hear and determine charges against people accused of summary offences, that is not serious enough to go before higher courts). The second function of the Magistrates' Courts is to conduct a preliminary hearing. Thirdly, they hear cases involving children (Juvenile Courts).

The magistrates act as licencing authorities for public houses, restaurants, betting shops and other public places. There are about 27,250 lay magistrates, sitting in nearly 700 different courts.

Crown Courts. The Crown Court deals with trials of the more serious cases, the sentencing of offenders committed for sentence by magistrates' courts, and appeals from magistrates'courts. It sits in about 90 centres and is presided over by High Court judges, full-time "circuit judges" and part- time recorders. All contested trials take place before a jury. The jury consists of 12 persons and try indictable, that is more serious criminal offences (10 out of 12 must agree on their verdict).

NB: The Old Bailey–the central criminal court for Greater London.

The civil courts include:

1. County Courts (300, presided over by a paid judge). Their jurisdiction covers adoption cases, bankruptcy, divorce cases, actions

concerning land, trusts and mortgages (involving less than £750). Cases outside this limit are heard before High Court Judges, sitting either in the Crown Courts or in the High Court itself.

2. The High Court of Justice is divided into the Chancery Division (mortgages, bankruptcies, partnership, estates), the Family Division and the Queen's Bench Division (Common Law actions, commercial disputes). It covers virtually all civil cases. The Family Division of the High Court now deals with all jurisdiction affecting the family: divorce, wardship, guardianship and probate (the ratification of wills).

Maritime law is the responsibility of a specially constituted court of the Queen's Bench Division.

The Judicial Personnel

Judges: appointed by the Queen, on the advice of the Lord Chancellor; hold office for life; are selected among senior barristers, especially QCs (Queen's Counsels); 200 approximately.

Barristers: lawyers who have passed the examination of the Bar Counsel ("called to the Bar"); there are 2,000, approximately, organized as a very powerful and closed corporation (Inns of Court). These are the Inner Temple, the Middle Temple, Lincoln's Inn and Gray's Inn. The four societies together form what is known as "The Bar".

The Bar as a whole is responsible for the education of would-be barristers. The successful candidate is rewarded by being called to the Bar. The duty of barristers is to further their clients' cases in courts and speak in law courts. As "counsel for the prosecution" a barrister will try to prove the accused person's guilt. As "counsel for the defence" he will defend the accused.

Solicitors: members of the Law Society, prepare all the judicial work (briefs, enquiries, witnesses): 25,000 approximately. Their main function is to keep a client out of the courts by advising him, drafting his contracts, wills, leases and many other documents.

Justices of the Peace (JPs): unpaid and non-professional magistrates for inferior courts; assisted by professionals (clerks).

Police. There are about 60 police forces in Britain, each employed and paid by the local authorities. They get half their money

from the local rates and half from the Treasury. The forces are completely independent of one another. Each force has its CID–Criminal Investigation Department. The London Police Force, called the Metropolitan Police, is not controlled by the local authority. It is responsible to the Home Secretary, and its chief officers are appointed by the Government. "Scotland Yard", the CID of the Metropolitan Police, is so called because the headquarters of the Metropolitan Police are in New Scotland Yard, near Whitehall. NB: If in trouble, or if you've witnessed a crime, go to the nearest telephone and dial 999. You'll be put through immediately to the Post Office, who will ask which service you want–Police, Fire Brigade or Ambulance.

Traffic Wardens. Traffic wardens were first introduced in I960. Now there are about 20,000 traffic wardens in England and Wales. They deal with minor traffic offences), like parking in the wrong place, or without lights; they report car owners who do not have a licence; they supervise school children crossing roads. NB: The death penalty for murder was abolished in 1965.

Material for further reading:

1. N. B. Lebedeva. *A Reader for Law Students*. M., 1964.
2. S. N. Andrianov, T. A. Rastorgueva. *A Glimpse of Britain*. M., 1965.
3. J. Rupperdtova. *British Life and Institutions.* Bratislava, 1967.
4. *Modern Britain.* Leipzig, 1964. /
5. *Britain. Aspects of Political and Social Life.* Leipzig, 1983.
6. L. S. Baranovsky, D. D. Kozikis. *Panorama of Great Britain*. M., 1990.

Texts for discussion:

1. The Law: Judges and Politics

...The chief theatre of English law is the gothic Royal Courts of Justice in the Strand, built in 1880 when the legal profession was at its height, with an atmosphere which makes the law seem part of religion. Barristers cover their ordinariness with gowns and horse-hair wigs, and judges surround themselves with ancient pomp. Anyone who enters the high, hushed law courts is conditioned to the notion of the legal authority which appears as natural and unchanging as the

architecture. But the legal profession often seems to have stood still since the 19th century. Since that heyday of private property, when lawyers advised and fought over rich men's estates, individuals have been overshadowed by industrial corporations, trade unions and insurance companies, while the great apparatus of state administration has crept up on the old powers of the law. Most lawyers are now representing one institution against another–a trade union against an insurance company for example–and they have become increasingly cut off from the public, who fear and distrust them: only a few radical lawyers have set up neighbourhood law centres in poor districts, to bring their services close to ordinary people. But the law remains very distant from most people's grievances against the state, and the consumers' interests have had very little impact on the rituals and the procedures which often seem designed to baffle the layman.

(From *The Changing Anatomy of Britain* by A. Sampson.)

* * *

Judges come from a small and conservative section of the community–their section is not growing much larger. In 1963 Dr Philip Abrams, a Cambridge sociologist, analysed the social background of a hundred judges–current or recently retired. He found that 18 were sons of, or closely related to, peers or baronets; 17 were "unequivocally upper-class" (meaning that they had been to major public schools, and their fathers were knights, generals or their equivalents, or in Burke's Landed Gentry); 39 were of upper-middle-class origin (from good public schools); 24 came from middle-class professional families; and only two came from humbler homes. 81 of the hundred came from Oxford or Cambridge; 39 came from Eton, Harrow, Winchester or Rugby.

(From *British Institutions To-Day* by J. Marty, M. Poussard.)

* * *

The profession of the law is the most extreme example of a closed and ancient community, with its uses and abuses. It is hard for a democrat not to feel some dismay at the construction of the British legal system. It has built into it more restrictive practices, more

privileges and defences than any other trades union, disguised by its elaborate rigmarole: barristers cover their ordinariness with horsehair wigs and flowing gowns, and judges clothe themselves with the paraphernalia of intimidation that goes under the name of "the majesty of the law". Judges are uniquely protected from the troubles of most other people's lives: their limitations emerge clearly enough in their language, enunciating moral judgements redolent of an earlier age.

The whole conduct of a British court case is like an elaborate confidence trick: anyone who enters the high hushed room is conditioned through the pageantry and protocol to accept that judges have an authority above their reasonings and their laws. Yet, it could be argued that only by this conspiracy of pomp can the notion of legal authority be maintained, and that once the confidence trick collapses, it turns into an open show of violence.

The conservatism of English lawyers is reinforced by their strict divisions into solicitors and barristers–found only in Ceylon, South Africa, parts of Australia, Rhodesia and Great Britain. Only solicitors are allowed to deal directly with the public. There are about 25,000 practising ones and they perform all the routine business: but when they have to take a case to the high court, they must ask a barrister to plead–much as a GP asks a surgeon to operate. It has its advantages. Solicitors find it useful as a form of subcontracting which often makes for lower total costs. Barristers provide a corps of specialists, none tied to a particular firm, all individualists and carrying only minimal overheads, skilled in court procedures and trusted by judges. But the division, and the traditions that have grown round it, have produced a web of archaic restrictive practices designed unashamedly to maintain the employment of lawyers. A client, having engaged a barrister, cannot even talk to him except in the presence of his solicitor: in court he has to employ both solicitor and barrister together. The bar often seems designed more to maintain full employment for lawyers than to meet the needs of clients.

(From *The New Anatomy of Britain* by A. Sampson.)

* * *

Britain today is a crime-torn nation. A shocking *Sunday Mirror* survey reveals how crime and unemployment go hand in hand, splitting the country.

There is a crime epidemic in the depressed North.

The better-off South is not offence-free–but your home is four times more likely to be burgled in unemployment blackspots like Liverpool and Manchester than in Surrey and Hertfordshire. Eight of the ten worst areas have unemployment above the national average of 13.7 percent.

Greater Manchester, Northumbria and Merseyside take the top three places.

London is fourth. The nation's capital is also the robbery capital of Britain. You are more likely to be mugged there than anywhere else in the country.

On Merseyside, you're not even safe at home. Burglary rates are the highest here in Britain.

It is a crime blackspot. Midlands problems centre on Birmingham. Based on population, crime in the area was up for violent attacks, sexual offences, burglary, robbery, theft, and criminal damage. Your car is more likely to be stolen in Northumbria than anywhere else.There were 9,534 vehicles stolen last year, more than 3,000 up on 1981.

The fastest-growing crime in Scotland is drug abuse. And glue sniffing–which is not a criminal offence–has reached epidemic proportions in Edinburgh and Glasgow.

(From *Sunday Mirror*, May 1985.)

2. The Scottish System

The Scottish system is similar to the English one, but is more influenced by Roman law, as in Europe. Its main civil courts are the Sheriffs' courts (like Crown Courts) and the Court of Session. The Court of Session is divided into an Outer House (a court of first instance) and the Inner House (a court of appeal). The Inner House has two divisions of four judges, respectively, one under the direction of the Lord President, and the other under the Lord Justice Clerk.

Less serious criminal cases are tried in the Sheriffs' courts, but more serious ones go to the High Court of Justiciary Juries in Scotland are made up of fifteen rather than twelve citizens. Minor offences are dealt with in district courts (the equivalent of magistrates' courts). The senior law officer in the High Court of Justiciary and in all Scotland is the Lord Justice General, and the Lord Justice Clerk is second in rank.

Unlike in England, where the Crown Prosecution Service is a recent innovation, Scotland's Lord Advocate is responsible for all prosecutions. The work is carried out on his behalf by his deputy, the Solicitor General for Scotland, and by local officials, known as "procurators fiscal". The Secretary of State for Scotland, always a Scottish MP but usually also one who is a lawyer by profession, is responsible for the appointment of most judges.

Reforming the Law. Lord Mackay soon showed his determination to reform England's legal system. In 1988 he proposed certain changes: to permit solicitors as well as barristers to act as counsel in the higher courts; to allow people wishing to take legal action to enter into a "no win, no fee" agreement with lawyers; and to allow building societies and banks to provide conveyancing services (the legal work involved in the purchase and sale of property). Under these measures the Bar will lose its monopoly in the higher courts, and solicitors will lose their monopoly on conveyancing, which provides the major part of their income. The "no win, no fee" scheme will allow many more people who believe they have a strong case but cannot afford the enormous legal costs of going to court to make an agreement with a lawyer willing to take the risk. All these measures are designed to make access to the law easier for the consumer.

The one major fear is that without an income from conveyancing, many ordinary "high street" solicitors' firms may go out of business.

More fundamentally, there is criticism of the adversarial system in criminal courts. Research indicates that up to 300 prisoners are wrongfully convicted each year. Partly as a result of the case of the Guildford Four, two Law Lords called in 1989 for the introduction of an inquisitorial system of justice that would take the questioning of suspects away from the police, and give it to a special body of professional and non-partisan interrogators. They claim that fewer guilty people would go free, and fewer innocents would be wrongfully convicted.

(From *Britain in Close-up* by D. McDowall.)

3. Sentencing

The most common sentences are fines, prison and probation. Probation is used often with more minor offences. A person on probation must report to a local police station at regular intervals, which

restricts his or her movement. Magistrates and judges may also pass suspended sentences, in which case the person will not serve the sentence unless he or she commits another crime, when it will be implemented without much more ado. A sentence of community service means that the convicted person has to spend several hours a week doing useful work in his locality.

Appealing. People who have been convicted can appeal if their lawyer can either show that the trial was wrongly conducted or produce new evidence. Appeal can also be made against the severity of a sentence. Appeal from a magistrates' court is to the Crown Court and then up through the court system to the Judicial Chamber of the House of Lords, the highest court in the land. From there, appeal is to the European Court of Justice.

A Few More Facts:

♦ Children under 10 cannot be charged with a criminal offence.

♦ Offenders between 10 and 17 are tried by special juvenile courts.

♦ The death penalty technically still exists in Britain for some obscure offences, such as treason, but is no longer used.

♦ The punishment for murder is a life sentence. This can be much less than a lifetime in prison, depending on factors such as good behaviour.

The most common punishment for crimes–80 per cent of the totalis a fine.

4. The British Police

The British police officer is a well-known figure to anyone who has visited Britain or who has seen British films. Policemen – and women – are to be seen in towns and cities keeping law and order, either walking in the streets (“pounding the beat”) or driving in cars (known as “panda cars” because of their distinctive markings). Few people realize, however, that the police in Britain are organized very differently from many other countries.

Many countries, for example, have a national police force which is controlled by central Government. Britain has no national police force, although police policy is governed by the central Government's Home Office. Instead, there is a separate police force for each of 52

areas into which the country is divided. Each has a police authority – a committee of local county councillors and magistrates. The forces cooperate with each other, but it is unusual for members of one force to operate in another's area unless they are asked to give assistance. This sometimes happens when there has been a very serious crime.

In most countries, the police carry guns. The British Police generally do not carry firearms, except in Northern Ireland. Only a few police are regularly armed–for instance, those who guard politicians and diplomats or who patrol airports.

All members of the police force must have gained a certain level of academic qualifications at school and undergone a period of intensive training.

Women make up about 10 per cent of the police force. The police are helped by a number of Special Constables–members of the public who work for the police voluntarily for a few hours a week. Each police force has its own Criminal Investigation Department (C1D). Members of CIDs are detectives, and they do not wear uniforms.

Exercises

1. Questions and Tasks.

1. What are the characteristic features of English law?
2. Is it true to say that English judges are really independent?
3. What is the difference between common and criminal law?
4. What kind of courts administer justice in England?
5. Give the names of all the civil courts and tell their function.
6. What does Habeas Corpus mean?
7. What is the role of precedent decisions in the judge's work?
8. Show the principal difference between a barrister and a solicitor.
9. What is Magna Carta?
10. Is there a written code of law in Britain?
11. Does the death penalty exist in Britain?
12. What kind of institutions are the four Inns of Court and the Law society? What are their aims?
13. What are the four sources of English law?
14. What are the five subdivisions of English law?

2. Say what the following abbreviations stand for and where necessary explain what they are:

low	LM	LMS	Mans.	MSC	NATO
IUD	LR	L.RD	MI 5	MSF	NFL)
ITA	LA	LSO	MOD	NACRO	NALGO
JP	LCC	MEPs	MOT	NCCL	
KC	Lib.	MC	MP	NEA	
IUS	Lieut.	MCC	MS	NEC	

3. Say what the following are, or explain what they mean:

Scotland Yard	to release on bail	jurors	plaintiff
probation officer	juvenile court	bobby	Inns of Court
bar	Attorney General	chief constable	sheriff
penal reform	open prison	Gaolbird	bylaw
shop-walker	approved school	beat officer	Old Bailey
remand home	magistrate	Equity	verdict
shoplifter	Metropolitan Police Force	to remand in custody	to release on bail

4. Explain clearly.

1. The greater part of the British Constitution is based on precedent.
2. Statute law is only a part of English law.
3. Precedent is binding.
4. Barristers and solicitors are the two main divisions into which the legal profession is divided in England.
5. The successful candidate is called to the Bar.
6. “1 think all lawyers arc concervative.” (Lord Gardiner, 1964)

5. Explain the italicized words and word combinations in the following extract from a trial report in an English newspaper:

The key prosecution witness in the bank robbery trial at *the Old Bailey* of Mr Peter Hope, the President of the Young Radicals, admitted yesterday that she was not happy with her first identification of him. Cross-examined *by defence councel*, Mrs Lucy Heap, a bank cashier, said that she only saw the man who snatched a bundle of 5 notes from her for a split second. Although she put together a police *Identikit* picture and three days later picked him out at an *identity pa-*

rade she agreed under cross-examination that the thief had longer and more untidy hair.

6. What are the following sentences talking about? Elaborate the topic if you can.

1. One would never guess from his accent that he is an old Etonian.
2. On August Bank Holiday we stay at home and avoid the crowds.
3. The Old Bailey will be the scene next month of a sensational murder trial.
4. On Shrove Tuesday we are all supposed to eat pancakes.
5. The present Poet-Laureate is John Maxfield.
6. Spas like Bath and Harrogate used to be the favourite meeting places for people of fashion.
7. You'll find Grippen and other notorious criminals in the Chamber of Horrors at Madame Tussaud's.
8. Gipsies are not the only people these days to lour the country in caravans.

7. Interpret the following quotations:

1. "I write about violence as naturally as Jane Austin wrote about manners. Violence shapes and obsesses our society, and if we do not stop being violent, we have no future."

E. Bond.

2. "An unjust society causes and defines crime: and an aggressive social structure which is unjust and must create aggressive social disruption, receives the moral sanction of being "law and order". Law and order is one of the steps taken to maintain injustice."

E. Bond.

3. "The Law of England is a very strange one; it cannot compel anyone to tell the truth... But what the Law can do is to give you seven years for not telling the truth."

Mr. Justice Darling

4. "It is my duty to warn you that it will be used against you," cried the Inspector, with the magnificent fair play of the British criminal law."

A. Conan Doyle.

5. “A judge is not supposed to know anything about the facts of life until they have been presented in evidence and explained to him at least three times.”

Lord Chief Justicc Parker.

6. “I have come to regard the law courts (in the Strand) not as a cathedral but rather as a casino.”

R. Ingrams.

7. “When a judge begins to sum up at the end of a case, it is for me as if someone has twirled a roulette and we look anxiously to see if the ball will fall in red or black.”

R. Ingrams.

8. “When lawyers talk about the law, the normal human being begins to think about something else.”

R. Ingrams.

8. If you came to London and wanted to find where a person lives, which book would you look in at a public library:

The Town Directory, The Telephone Directory, The Post Office Guide, The Trade Directory, The Voters' List?

9. Place names often tell you something about the places. What would you guess from the following place names:

Har**wich**, Bosc**ombe**, **Llan**dudno, Don**caster**, Birming**ham**? {The letters given in bold type show the part of the name that tells you something of the place).

10. Do you know the meaning of these names:

Charles, Edward, George, John, Paul, Richard, Robert, Ann, Barbara, Elizabeth, Margaret, Mary, Susan?

11. British Women Quiz.

1. Which women have been called:
   a) The Lady with the Lamp; c) The Queen of Crime;
   b) The “It” Girl; d) The Iron Lady?
2. in Britain, who was:
   a) the first woman to take her seat in Parliament;
   b) the first woman doctor;

c) the first woman barrister;

d) the first woman to swim the English Channel both ways?

3. Can you pair off the names in A with the item in B?

A. Virginia Wade, Dame Barbara Hepworth, Lady Godiva, Charlotte and Emily Bronte.

B. Jane Eyre and Wuthering Heights; sculpture; Peeping Tom, tennis player.

12. Medieval Britain.

In the four hundred years after the Norman Conquest, England slowly became more prosperous, government and legal institutions developed and the English Parliament emerged. The towns grew in size and wealth, but the country remained largely agricultural. The population rose to four million, then was nearly halved by the Black Death. Halfway through this period Wales became linked with England but Scotland remained as a separate kingdom for a long while afterwards.

1. What was the Domesday Book?

2. Who were a) Perkin Warbeck; b) Lambert Simnel; c) Jack Cade and Wat Tyler?

3. What was the Magna Carta?

4. Who wrote (a) The Canterbury Tales; (b) The Vision of Piers Plowman ?

5. Who were:

a) William of Wykeham, c) Roger Bacon,

b) Sir Thomas Malory, d) John Bruce Wycliffe?

6. Which of these were alive at the same time: Robert the Bruce, Geoffrey Chaucer, Richard II, Henry VI?

7. Put these events in chronological order:

a) Wars of the Roses; d) Reign of King John;

b) Peasants' Revolt; e) Introduction of the longbow;

c) Battle of Agincourt; f) Black Death.

8. Which were the largest cities in England at the end of the fifteenth century?

9. Who were:

a) Hereward the Wike; c) Geoffrey of Monmouth;

b) Thomas Becket; d) Stephen Langton?

Name all the Norman kings of England.

13. Fictional Characters in Everyday Language.

The following arc names of characters in popular British and American fiction. They are so well-known by all British people (even those who have never read or even heard of the original work) that they are often used in ordinary conversation. Put each of them in its correct place in the sentences below.

Robin Hood	*Sherlock Holmes*	*Man Friday*
James Bond	*Robinson Crusoe*	*Superman*
Peter Pan	*Billy Bunter*	*Scrooge*

1. During the war he was sent on dangerous secret missions abroad. Very exciting! He was a sort of....

2. I think Alan should go on a diet and get more exercise. He is beginning to look like ....

3. He still has very youthful enthusiasms, and he's as slim and fit as he was 20 years ago. He's a ....

4. There are times when most of us would like to escape from all the pressures of city life and live a more simple, basic kind of... existence.

5. Come on! I've never met someone so reluctunt to spend money, you ....

6. He's not very practical. What he needs is someone to look after him and do everything for him. He needs a ....

7. The firm is doing very badly and facing bankruptcy. I don't think it can survive. We don't just want a new director. We want a ... .

8. Well, yes, he was a criminal and he stole a lot of money, but he helped a lot of people with it. He was a bit of a ... .

9. How on earth did you guess his nationality, occupation and all those other things about him just from his appearance? You're a proper....

14. General Quiz.

1. Who was the mother of Queen Elizabeth I?
2. From which group of invaders did England get its name?
3. Where would you find a kirk?
4. What do families usually give each other on Easter Sunday?
5. What is the connection between the “Mayflower” and the USA?
6. At what age can you drive a car in Britain?
7. What happens on St Valentine's Day?
8. Which country is sometimes called Ulster?
9. Why do some MPs want to change the electoral system?
10. How many cities are bigger than London?
11. A red dragon is the symbol of which country?
12. Why is the Opposition Cabinet known as the “Shadow” Cabinet?
13. Why did Guy Fawkes try to blow up Parliament?

V. MASS MEDIA

1. The Press

"Your connection with any newspaper would be a disgrace and a degradation. I would rather sell gin to poor people and poison them that way."

(Sir Walter Scott to Lockhart, 1829.)

"A newspaper is a business, and only a business – to be bought and sold with its readers, editor and staff as a 19th-century Russian estate was bought and sold with all its souls. Once bought it can be streamlined, rationalized or simply closed down. The only criterion is the profit which it makes."

(From *The Observer*, February 5, 1961.)

Ownership: Newspaper ownership in Britain is concentrated mainly in the hands of a comparatively small number of large press monopolies. These press groups include:

1. Pergamon Press, 2. Associated Newspapers, 3. Fleet Holdings, 4. News International, 5. Telegraph Newspaper Trust, 6. Pearson Longman.

Advertising: One of the biggest sources of income of most papers. It may fill up to 50 per cent of the whole paper. A whole page advertisement in *The News of the World* costs 10,000 and that in *Woman*–5,000.

"...newspapers are now... entirely subordinate to advertisers."

(Lord Northcliff.)

"The press has virtually been taken over by the advertisers. They demand a large circulation or they will not give a newspaper an order... , the editor... is dominated by the commercial manager, and the commercial manager is dominated by the advertising agent."

(Lord Stoneham.)

Types of Newspapers:

a) National (The Times, The Daily Express) and local or regional (The Yorkshire Post, The Northern Echo)',

b) Morning (The Times, The Daily Telegraph) and evening (Evening News, Evening Standard);

c) Dailies (The Times, The Daily Mail) and Sundays (The Sunday Times, News of the World)',

d) Quality (The Times, The Guardian) and popular (The Daily Mail, The Daily Mirror).

NB: Usually *a quality newspaper* gives a more or less full account of important political and other news at home and abroad. The style is clear- cut and the language straightforward, free from sensation and slang.

A popular newspaper is mainly concerned with the so-called front-page news: crises, conflicts, disasters, accidents and other extraordinary events. Big pictures, big headlines, forceful language, sensational stories of crime, murder, divorce, private lives of royalty and film stars are all typical of the popular press. Quality Sunday papers contain, in addition to news, a section in which books, films, plays and television programmes are reviewed, and a Business section. There are also articles on food, housekeeping , gardening and travel.

The columnists and reviewers of the reputable Sunday papers are often famous critics whose words carry considerable weight. Some Sunday newspapers run colour magazine supplements and are all illustrated.

About 32 million newspapers are sold daily in Great Britain. According to the Newspaper Press Directory over 120 daily and Sunday newspapers and about 1,500 weekly newspapers are published in Britain (1987). The average size of national morning newspapers varies between 13 and 26 pages, and that of the Sunday newspapers between 27 and 38.

The Periodical Press. There are over 6,000 periodical publications in Britain. General and specialized periodicals include magazines of general interest, women's magazines, publications for children, religious periodicals, fiction magazines, magazines dealing with sport, gardening, hobbies and humour, journals specializing in a wide range of subjects, and the publications of learned societies, trade

unions, regiments, universities and other organizations. The weekly periodicals with the highest sales are: Woman\ Woman's Own, Woman's Weekly, Weekly News and My Weekly, also Radio Times and TV Magazine which have circulation of about 3.3 million.

The leading journals of opinion are The Economist, the New Statesman, the Spectator, Tribune, New Society, and New Scientist. Traditionally, the leading humorous periodical is Punch, and Private Eye, a satirical fortnightly, also covers public affairs .

News Agencies. There are three principal British agencies: Reuters Ltd (founded in 1850), The Press Association Ltd (1868), The Exchange Telegraph Company (1872). It mainly distributes home news to the national and provincial press.

2. Sound and Television Broadcasting

Sound broadcasting services are provided mainly by the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC), which was established in 1927. Television services are provided both by (he BBC and the Indepedent Broadcasting Authority (IBA), which was established in 1954.

NB: Users of television sets must obtain an annual licence which can be bought from most post offices. One licence covers all receiving sets in a household and it costs £15 for black-and-white or £46 for colour television (1983).

The BBC operates, nationally, four domestic sound broadcasting services, two television services, and the external broadcasting service.

BBC Domestic Sound Services:

Radio 1 provides a programme of continuous popular music.

Radio 2 provides light music and entertaining programmes as well as being the principal channel for the coverage of sport.

Radio 3 includes the Music Programme (classical music mainly), the Third Programme (offering works of artistic interest and intellectual distinction) and educational sessions for adult listeners.

Radio 4 is a general programme providing the principal news and information services of the BBC and a wide range of drama, music, talks and school broadcasts.

The BBC now transmits two TV services: BBC-1 and BBC-2. BBC-l presents more programmes of general interest, such as light

entertainment, sport, current affairs, children's programmes and outside broadcast, while BBC-2 places greater emphasis on minority interests, providing a larger element of documentary films, travel programmes, serious dranul, music, programmes on pastimes and international films.

The programmes of commercial TV generally supervised by the IBA are arranged by various companies (Granada TV, Associated Rediffusion, ABC Television, etc.) Advertisements are inserted between programmes, or in natural breaks in programmes–though many people don't like it at all.

In 1982 the IBA started Channel 4 which also includes a substancial proportion of programmes from independent producers.

NB: *Videotex* services are a very easy way of getting all kinds of information. There are two kinds of videotex: teletext and viewdata. Teletext is information shown on a television with special equipment that allows you to "turn pages" to get different information. The teletext services available on British TV channels are called Ceefax (BBC) and Oracle (Independent).

Material for further reading:

1. J. Ruppcrdtova. British Life and Institutions. Bratislava, 1967.

2. Modern Britain. Leipzig, 1964.

3. Britain. Aspects of Political and Social Life. Leipzig, 1985.

4. L. S. Baranovsky, D. D. Kozikis. Panorama of Great Britain. M., 1990.

Texts for discussion:

1. Anatomy of an English Newspaper

The layout of the quality paper may be described as follows: it is strikingly different from that of their Russian counterparts. There is extensive news coverage, one or more editorials and a varying number of feature articles (which play a much more prominent part in the sensational press, however). There are columns listing births, marriages, and deaths–often jocularly referred to as the H(atched), M(atched), and D(ispatched) columns. There is often a fairly extensive sports section–English sports journalists are generally thought to

be intelligent and readable. Finally there are the classified ads., i.e. advertisements dealing with situations vacant, houses for sale or rent, reports of firms, market fluctuations, etc.

English journalism nevertheless presents some characteristic features. In reports on Parliamentary debates, for instance, the tone is much more lively and subjective than one might expect. Another feature is the complete openness with which e.g. divorce cases are treated: the names, ages, and addresses of the parties are always given, so that the reading public never need be in doubt as to who committed adultery with whom.

At the bottom of the front page of most newspapers a blank space is set aside for the latest news. Such "Stop Press" news might include the latest football scores, etc. The personal column (known as the Agony Column) occasionally makes entertaining reading, especially if you are in a cynical mood.

2. Television Circus

Britain is the second biggest TV market in the world, but while in America commercial TV rose out of an established jungle of commercial radio, salesmen's attitudes, publicity machines and a vast film business, in Britain it burst into a more tribal and placid territory with the suddenness of an invasion. This mobile column has barged through the middle of many old British institutions: it threatens to bypass parliament by bringing major discussions straight to the viewer, so that politicians bother more about the screen than about the backbenchers. It has changed the whole pace of consumer buying, bringing into the drawing-room the salesmen and regulating the movements of packets in supermarkets. It gives new scope for the love of pageantry, and the quasi-religious attitude to monarchy. It provides a huge new weapon of education and information. And it projects an Americanized, competitive world, full of mid-Atlantic accents and sleek cars, into the remotest villages where TV aerials stick up with the regularity of chimney-pots.

No doubt its influence is often exaggerated: TV has a fairytale quality, and a knack of draining subjects of their meaning, leaving the faces remembered, but not what they said. But its indirect, insidious

power of projecting images, ways-of-life and associations can afford to ignore it. The keys to that new magical kingdom are essential for anyone concerned with salesmanship, politics or simply fame. TV already has its "New Boy Net" of men who have mastered this publicity machine: as the Old Boy Net has its magic of antiquity, with the Palace in the Background, so the New Boys have a new synthetic magic, which can turn nonentities into national heroes.

At the big studios outside London, the ephemeral dream-world of television is carefully concocted by technicians and producers, in their factories of images and fame. Under the cameras dangling like bats from the roof, the disparate subjects assemble–an archbishop talking to a pop singer, a trade unionist talking to a Tory MP; they troop on and off in endless cavalcade, all mixed together–professors, jugglers, cabinet ministers, ventriloquists, dukes, chairmen, compbres and diplomats–all punctuated by quick glimpses of detergents and toothpaste. On the magic screen, people who had never met each other before chat away with Christian names, as if they jostled together every day in some inner world of fantasy power.

* * *

These children have grown up in a world that uses language only for the most limited of purposes: to convey information. The entire imaginative side of life has been handed over to the visual media of cinema and television. Instead of reading prose narrative and supplying the pictures and sounds inside their heads, the young now have pictures and sound supplied mechanically. They have become total consumers. And language is mixed in only in tiny doses that make no demand on their powers of participation. Naturally, then, these powers begin to shrink and atrophy. The imaginative arts of language – poetry or figurative prose – become simply unintelligible.

(From *Day-to-Day Britain* by Th. Abrahamsen, R. Christophersen, R. Nesshcim.)

3. Newspaper Language

Have you ever noticed that newspaper reporting has a style and a language all of its own? Newspapers are, by definition, ephemeral and a journalist has to convey the essential parts of the news in the most

economical fashion possible, whilst attracting and keeping the readers' attention. Let's have a look at some of the features of this style of writing.

Firstly, there are different ways of reporting the source of a story, depending on how sure the journalist is of what he is saying:

It was revealed that...	It is feared that...
A report shows that...	A mystery surrounds ...
... claims a report	It is claimed that...

It is also interesting to note that sometimes a story uses reported speech, and at other times quotation marks are inserted to show the exact words spoken. Another feature of newspaper journalism is that adjectives and nouns are often strung together to make the writing shorter and snappier, so you get expressions like these:

1. A desperate do-or-die gamble.
2. Top changes at Treasury.
3. A world-wide burst of anger.
4. Cash cut-back threat.

If you try to re-write those phrases, you will discover just how economically they are written:

1. A risk taken when all else fails and which may succeed or fail utterly.
2. New changes in the upper level of the Treasury.
3. A burst of anger from all over the world.
4. A threat to reduce expenditure.

* * *

Newspaper headlines have a language all their own. Let's look at some of the conventions they follow. Headlines must be as short as possible, and they tend to leave out all the inessential words, such as articles and auxiliary verbs, and to be as generally economical as they can.

First, headlines use short words wherever possible, in preference to long ones. Certain words are very common in headlines, such as: *deal, cost, soar, ban, probe, curb, hit, get, dash*. Then they usually use a compound-noun phrase instead of a longer clause, e. g., “Japan Leadership Struggle” instead of “The Leadership Struggle in Japan”, “Bridge Cost” instead of “The Cost of the Bridge”, “Car Import Curb” instead of “A Curb on Car Imports” and “Bank Girl Killer Clues” for “Clues to the Killer of the Girl who Worked in a Bank”.

Newspaper headlines generally use the simple tenses of verbs and the present simple tense is very frequent: “Japan Leadership Struggle Hots Up”, “Bridge Cost Soars”, “Miners Ban Overtime”, “Police Get Bank Girl Killer Clues” and “Action Man Malraux Dies”. The infinitive form is often used to express the future: “Agricultural policy to be discussed” and the passive form is employed where the action is more important than the agent: “25 Charged After Clash”.

Inverted commas are inserted to show that a fact or an event is quoted or reported: “'Raw deal' on London rates” and “Car import curb 'would hit Britain'”.

Sometimes, of course, the very brevity of headlines makes them ambiguous. What about “Newfield Wife To Be Knocked Down” or “Prime Minister Moves to Cut Down Expenditure”? In the first case the woman who was knocked down (by a car) was a “wife-to-be”–about to be married–as would have been clear if the hyphens had not been omitted. In the second one, the Prime Minister did not change his place of residence but made a move politically!

What about the weather? A very important topic for the British, but can you understand the forecasts?

Here are some of the expressions used in the daily forecasts published in the British press.

a.m./p.m.	– ante meridiem/post meridiem (Latin. before/ after midday)
m/ft	– metre/feet
C/F	– Centigrade/Fahrenheit
max./min.	– maximum/minimum
N/S/E/W	– North/South/East/West
SE/NE, etc.	– South-East/North-East, etc.
temp.	– temperature
hr	– hour/hours
in	– inch/inches
lighting up time	– time at which street lights and vehicle headlights are to go on
trough	– region of lower atmospheric pressure between two

regions of higher pressure	– region of higher atmospheric
ridge	pressure between two regions of lower pressure
drizzle	– a light rain
gale	– a very strong wind
mean temperature	– average temperature
a cold spell	– a period of cold weather
mild	– fairly warm
outlook	– a prediction for the future
veering	– changing direction

Fog is always thicker than mist, wind can be light, moderate or heavy, and the sea can be slight, moderate or rough.

The Personal Columns in English newspapers are favourite place for people to advertise all sorts of things–from flats to holidays, from cars to antiques. They have a special language, and many words are abbreviated to save space.

Here are some of the most common abbreviations used in advertisements:

opp.	– opposite	cloaks.	– cloakroom
nr.	– near	dec.	– decorated
tel.	– telephone	incl.	– including
c. h.	– central heating	gdn. orgdns.	– garden or gardens
c.h.w.	– constant hot water	stn.	– station
beds.	– bedrooms	avail.	– available
recept.	– reception rooms	p. w.	– per week
kit. or k.	– kitchen	p. a.	– per annum
bath, or b.	– bathroom	o.n.o	– or nearest offer
h.r.w.	– heated rear window	reg.	– registered/registration
req.	– required	ad.exec	– advertising executive
lge	– large	publ.	– published

4. The Press in Britain

Monday, 23 July 1990 was an important day in British politics: Margaret Thatcher completed a complicated re-sorting of jobs in her Conservative government, a series of moves and replacements which involved 31 ministers; the Labour Party put forward new proposals on local taxation; there were key developments in the Government's plans to sell the National Electricity Generating Board.

The next day, all these stories were featured on the front page of *The Times* and several other newspapers, but they did not receive front-page coverage in other national daily newspapers. Both *The Sun* and the *Daily Mirror* featured a story about a particularly unpleasant double murder. MADMAN MURDERS 2 WOMEN was the headline in *The Sun*. The only other story on the front page of this newspaper was about a husband and his unfaithful wife. By contrast, *The Times* gave the murder story only a quarter-column on page two. Probably in no other country are there such great differences between the various national daily newspapers–in the type of news they report and the way they report it.

On the one hand, there are the "quality" newspapers: *The Times, The Independent, The Guardian, the Financial Times and The Daily Telegraph.* These concern themselves, as far as possible, with factual reports of major national and international news stories, with the world of politics and business and with the arts and sport.

On the other hand, there are the "populars" or "tabloids", so called because of their smaller size. The tabloids–the most widely-read of which are the *Daily Mail, the Daily Express, the Daily Mirror, The Sun and the Daily Star*–concentrate on more emotive reporting of stories often featuring sex, violence, the Royal Family, film and pop stars, and sport. It is often said that the popular Press aims to entertain its readers rather than inform them. In some countries, newspapers are owned by the government or by political parties. This is not the case in Britain. Newspapers here are mostly owned by individuals or by publishing companies, and the editors of the papers are usually allowed considerable freedom of expression. This is not to say that newspapers are without political bias. Papers like The *Daily Telegraph*, the *Daily Express* and *The Sun*, for example, usually reflect Concervative opinion in their comment and reporting, while the *Daily Mirror* and *The Guardian* have a more left-wing bias.

In addition to the 12 national daily newspapers there are nine national papers which are published on Sundays. Most of the "Sundays" contain more reading matter than the daily papers, and several of them also include "colour supplements"–separate colour magazines which contain photographically-illustrared feature articles. Reading a

Sunday paper, like having a big Sunday lunch, is an important tradition in many British households.

(From *Англия*, No. 117, 1991.)

* * *

A few professions, though, have made the most of moving to Docklands. The high-tech businesses won't really make their mark until Canary Wharf opens this summer, but some of the sturdiest trades have already made themselves at home. Newspapers are one, which is a nice bit of irony, for just as modernization in shipping doomed the docks, improvements in printing technology allowed Fleet Street to take over their territory.

"Every paper in Fleet Street was having trouble with the print unions," said Adrian Lighter, who was editorial manager at *The Daily Telegraph*. His modern office was as cool and gray as his computer terminal, nothing like the cramped space they left behind.

"We got to within a week of bankruptcy," Lighter remembered. "But Rupert Murdoch, owner of the News International papers, broke the unions' power. He set up a printing plant in Wapping, installing computer- based technology. He shifted *The Sunday Times* and daily *Times* overnight–they just walked out of Fleet Street." A wall nearby bore a scar of the struggle: "Electrocute Murdoch," it said. But all the papers have benefited financially from the more efficient, high-tech production. And in Docklands, *The Guardian, Financial Times, Daily Mail*, Reuters, and others have found room to grow.

(From *National Geographic*, № 1, 1991.)

5. BBC: "This Is London"

All over the world, people listen to their radios for the premier *British Broadcasting Corporation* programme, "This Is London". It goes out in 39 languages to an estimated 75 million people, some listening to shortwave signals direct from BBC transmitters, others to their local stations, which relay the programme. The popularity of "This Is London", which offers news, culture and entertainment, rests in part with the international respect the BBC gained during World War II for consistent and reliable foreign coverage. Later, the BBC's

international reputation was strengthened by quality television documentaries and dramas, which were exported widely.

The BBC's quality sometimes is attributed to the fact that it need not be overly concerned with ratings. Overseas services are funded by Parliament and domestic services through a Parliament-approved tax on the sale of radio and television sets. The BBC takes no advertising. Although its financial base is dependent on Parliament, the BBC functions through a governance structure that buffers it from political pressure.

The BBC went on the air in 1922, and five years later received a royal charter as a nonprofit public corporation. By 1939 the BBC was operating a number of shortwave services to other Commonwealth nations in addition to foreign language services to other countries.

The BBC held a home monopoly until 1954, when Parliament authorized a second domestic broadcast system. Even though the new ITV television and 1LR radio networks use advertising as their revenue base, the British never embraced commercial broadcasting of the American sort. All advertisements are placed before or after programmes–never in the middle–so they will not interrupt.

Reuters. Much of Europe had been linked by telegraph by the late 1840s, but a 100-mile gap remained between the financial centres of Brussels in Belgium and Aachen in Prussia. Young Paul Julius Reuter established a carrier pigeon service, with the birds carrying dispatches tied to their legs, and he immediately attracted banking customers. Reuter then moved to London to pick up the latest American news from the new trans- Atlantic cable for his pigeon delivery. In 1858 he offered his service to newspapers via telegraph.

In 1984, after years of being owned by newspapers in Britain, Australia and New Zealand, Reuters became a publicly traded company. Newly aggressive, the company beefed up its financial market reporting and expanded its domestic US service. Today, Reuters serves 6,500 media organizations worldwide, including 290 in the United States. Including clients in the business and financial community, Reuters has 27,000 subscribers worldwide. The service is offered in 11 languages.

(From *The Media of Mass Communication*.
1999 by J. Vivian.)

Exercises

1. Questions and Tasks.

1. Do the British people read newspapers very much?
2. Name two characteristic features of British newspapers.
3. What is meant by a national newspaper?
4. To what category of newspapers do *The Times* and *The Daily Telegraph* belong?
5. What may women find of interest in newspapers?
6. What feature of many foreign newspapers is lacking in British newspapers?
7. When do the evening papers first appear?
8. Are the Sunday newspapers the same as the daily papers?
9. What is special about the contents of Sunday papers?
10. Why have many newspapers had to close down in recent years?
11. What is the press often blamed for in Great Britain?
12. What has caused a decline in the number of literary and political magazines?
13. What magazines are selling best?
14. When is the press censored in Britain?
15. What should a newspaper not publish if it does not want to be sued?
16. Where may one find a good selection of magazines?
17. What sort of things can one watch on British television?
18. For what is English TV often blamed ?
19. What is the difference between the BBC and the IBA?
20. What is meant by the term “sponsoring”? Is there any such thing in British broadcasting?
21. How long ago were the first good television pictures broadcast?
22. When did the first public television service start?
23. Why did transmissions cease in 1939?
24. How do you explain the importance and large circulation of national newspapers in Britain?
25. What do you know about the following newspapers and periodicals:

a) *New Statesman*;

b) *The Observer*,

c) *The Listener*,
d) *The Guardian'*,
e) Daily Mirror?

2. Say what the following abbreviations stand for and where necessary, explain what they are:

NGA	NUS	OPEC	PC	PS	QP
NHS	NUT	OSA	PF	PTA	RA
NUCPS	NUM	PA	PG	PW	RAC
NUJ	OECD	P	POA	PWR	RAS
NSPCC	OHMS	PAYE	PR	QC	
NUPE	ONO	PK	PRO	QBD	

3. Say what the following are, or explain what they mean:

The Fifth Estate	The Street of Ink	the fourth estate
press comment	scoop	poster
editorial	newsagent	paperbacks
mass-circulation daily	small ad	book token
hoarding	blurb	face lift
book review	“On the Air”	Radio Three
“ Stop Press” news	live performance	leader
feature (article)	Radio Times	The Listener
yellow pages	press handouts	serial
tabloid	yellow press	The Thunderer
“matches, hatches and dispatches”		“broad sheets”

4. Questions and Tasks for Additional Work.

1. Newspaper English (“journalese”) differs in some respects from ordinary English. Linking words are often left out, and short words are preferred in headlines and elsewhere for reasons of space and efficiency. Such words are “wed” instead of “marry”, “bid” instead of “offer”, “probe” instead of “investigation”. Can you find other examples?

2. “You know what Fleet Street is. It's a bit of a jungle.”(Cecil King, 1968). Have you any comment to make?

3. Newspaper. A public publication in which the advertisements are 50 per cent truthful, while the reading matter rarely achieves that

percentage. (Webster's Unafraid Dictionary.) Please comment upon this definition.

4. “Sensationalism destroyed the old profession of journalism and replaced it with pure business. The individual honest reporter or correspondent, however pure his intent, is sunk from the start. The form of news he is taught to seek and permitted to send is hostile to the nature of truth.” (From *The Free Press: Portrait of a Monopoly* by G. Marion).

Any comments?

5. Explain in complete sentences what each of the headlines is about. Do not give any information not contained in the headlines:

1. By-pass Crash: Motorist Charged.
2. Pools Probe: Promoter's Comment.
3. Vice Squad Swoop. Two Men Held.
4. Goya for the Nation.
5. Budget Leak. Commons Row.
6. Manchester Blackout in Power Cut.
7. City Scandal. Fraud Squad Called In.
8. Football Fixtures Hit–Pitches Frozen.
9. Cold Spell Will Continue. Roads Treacherous Says A.A.
10. Christmas Road Toll Worst Ever.
11. Gallup Poll Gives Tories Lead.
12. Miners Ban Overtime.
13. New Flyover Speeds Traffic Flow.
14. Murder Riddle Still Unsolved-Yard Baffled.
15. Yard Will Probe Dog Bets Coup.
16. Coin-in-slot TV Gets Go-Ahead.
17. The Test that Died of Shame.
18. Drug Tip for Yard.
19. PM Took the Side Door.
20. The Stones Flee as Pop Crowd Riots.

6. What trades or hobbies are the following periodicals associated with:

The Illustrated Carpenter and Builder; The Caterer and Hotel Keeper; The Stamp Magazine; Fur and Feathers; The Amateur Pho-

tographer; The Motor Cycle; Taylor and Cutter; The Picturegoer and Film Weekly; The Schoolmaster; Country Life; Field; Angling Times; Good Housekeeping; Vogue; Nova; Queen

7. Try to explain what each of the following TV and radio programmes is about:

Open University, Panorama, Play for Today, World in Action, Jacknnory, Midweek, Play School, Horizon, Nationwide, Brain of Britain, Mastermind International, Top of the Pops, Man Alive, This is Your Life, "Coronation Street", Twenty Questions, "Crossroads", Week in Westminster, "That Was the Week That Wis"

8. Here is a list of abbreviations which you can find in advertisements for flats and houses. On the right, there is a list of meaings. Match correct meaning with each abbreviation. The first one has been done for you:

1. sc.	a)	self-contained (it has its own entrance)
2. rm.	b)	fixtures and fittings
3. fac.	c)	per annum (a year)
4. k. & b.	d)	garden
5. gdn.	e)	bedrooms
6. CH.	f)	telephone
7. rec.	g)	central heating
8. yr.	h)	inclusive
9. frig.	i)	room
10. f. andf.	j)	double
11. beds.	k)	kitchen and bathroom
12. pw.	1)	year
13. furn.	m)	fridge
14. p.a.	n)	reception room (sitting room/dining room
15. tel.	o)	per week
16. incls.	p)	facilities
17. dbl.	q)	furnished

9. Interpret the following quotations:

1. "TV–a clever contraction derived from the words 'Terrible Vaudeville'. However, it is our latest medium–we call it a medium

because nothing is well done. ... It has already revolutionized social grace by cutting down parlour conversation to two sentences: 'What's on television?'and 'Goodnight'."

The Penguin Dictionary of Modern Quotations.

2. "Some television programmes are so much chewing gum for the eyes."

Ditto.

3. "It's the tragedy of TV that instead of drawing upon new experiences and fresh sources of comedy it cannibalizes old pop culture. When movies do the same now, they aren't even imitating movies, they are imitating TV. The result is too infantile to be called decadent; it's pop culture for those with bad memories for pop culture, or so young they have no memories."

The Penguin Dictionary of Modern Quotations.

4. On the whole, I would not say that our Press is obscene, I would say that it trembles on the brink of obscenity.

Ditto.

5. "We have no longer in any country a literature as great as the literature of the old world, and that is because the newspapers, all kinds of second rate books ... have driven the living imagination out of this world."

W. B. Yeats.

6. "As for modern journalism, it is not my business to defend it. It justifies its own existence by the great Darwinian principle of the survival of the vulgarest."

O. Wilde.

7. "Journalists say a thing that they know isn't true, in the hope that if they keep on saying it long enough, it will be true."

A. Bennett.

8. "A statesman is an easy man,
He tells his lies by rote;
A journalist makes up his lies
And takes you by the throat;
So stay at home and drink your beer
And let the neighbours vote."

W. B. Yeats.

9. “Journalists write because they have nothing to say, and they have nothing to say because they write.”

The Penguin Dictionary of Modern Quotations.

10. “Never believe in mirrors or newspapers.”

J. Osborne.

11. “A good newspaper, I suppose, is a nation talking to itself.”

A. Miller.

10. The Language of Advertising.

A lot of lime, money and effort goes into choosing the right name for the right product. A new brandname should be legible, memorable, pronounceable and with positive connotations in the countries it is to be marketed. Some brandnames, such as Biro, Parker or Hoover, have become so famous that they have been incorporated into the English language as nouns. Others, such as Coca-Cola, are so well-known worldwide. See if you can match the brandnames on the left with the product on the right:

1. Purrfect	a)	chocolate bar
2. Gloss	b)	mineral water
3. Bodygold	c)	washing powder
4. Pearlwhite	d)	pop group
5. Softie	e)	matches
6. Allbrite	f)	wrinkle cream
7. Lite-up	g)	shampoo
8. Sylph	h)	bubble bath
9. The Razzlers	i)	cat food
10. Choco-snack	J)	tooth-paste
11. Iron-out	k)	chewing-gum
12. Aquacool	1)	slimming pills
13. Aquafoam	m)	suntan lotion
14. Chu-away	n)	window cleaner

11. Trade Names.

Many British firms and shops choose a short name which attracts attention, is easy to remember and immediately identifies the service being offered. This name is often spelt in a kind of

simple phonetic spelling to make it even more unique and memorable, e. g. EAZIWASH (easy wash)–a launderette and FIZZEEK (physique) is a gymnasium and health club.

A. On the left below there are the real names of fourteen British firms or shops. Give the normal spelling of each and find on the right the kind of business it is:

1. LITE BITE	photo-processing shop
2. SHUSELLA	photo-copying firm
3. KEEP-A-CREASE	children's clothes shop
4. SUPASNAPS	snack bar
5. KWICK KOPY	shoe-shop
6. KWALITY FASHIONS	dry cleaners
7. KUMFY KIDDY WEAR	taxi firm
8. HANDICARS	garage and repair shop
9. MR. KLEEN	women's clothes shop
10. SNAX	dry cleaners
11. MOTOR KARE	hairdressers
12. LOOKRITE	snack bar
13. FLITE CENTRE	car-hire firm
14. U-DRIVE	travel agency

B. Products are often named in the same way as the businesses above. Give the normal spelling of each real product on the left below and find on the right what kind of product it is:

1. KLEENOFF	beds
2. KATTOMEAT	video and audio home entry system
3. ANSAFONE	cleaning fluids
4. SUPALOK	bathroom equipment
5. RESTRITE	rucksacks
6. KARRIMOR	strong glue
7. INSTAFLOW	telephone answering machines
8. ANSADOR	pet food

C. Some British firms use normal spelling in their names but form them by combining two words into one. What kind of business do the following real firms do?

1. TRANSLAGENCY
2. AUTOCHECK
3. AUTOPASS
4. SECURICOR
5. QUICK-LETS
6. FIGURETRIM
7. SUNTOURS
8. DATAFLOW

12. Where, or in what circumstances, would you hear the following? And who is speaking?

1. Mind the doors!
2. Hold very tight!
3. Time! Time, gentlemen, please!
4. Your move.
5. Bless you!
6. On your marks! Get set!

13. Newspapers publish comic strips (comics) and cartoons, often dealing with current (esp. political) events in an amusing or satirical way. These copies are full of monosyllabic exclamations. See what the following monosyllabic exclamations express and what emotions they may accompany:

oh, shoo, gosh, gee, phew, boo, pooh, psst, smack, zoom, whoops, bung, sh, whiz, pop, ouch, hi, ah, eh

14. The Sixteenth Century.

This was the century of the Tudors, from Henry VII to Elizabeth. Renaissance scholarship and ideas flourished and spread, helped by the printing press; literature, architecture and music reached new heights. The population rose rapidly, but becausc of the great wealth to be made from wool, sheep farming superseded corn- growing and unemployment resulted.

1. Who was:

a) son of a Suffolk dealer, reputedly awarded a degree at 15, Archbishop of York and Lord Chancellor in successive years;

b) Archbishop of Canterbury, compiled a Protestant prayer-book, burnt as a heretic by order of Queen Mary?

2. What were the reasons for the English Reformation?

3. a) For how long did Queen Elizabeth I reign?
   b) Who were her father and mother?
   c) Who was her chief minister for nearly 40 years?

4. Put these events in correct chronological order:

a) Ket's rebellion;

b) Drake's voyage round the world;

c) Hampton Court Palace built;

d) Dissolution of the monasteries;

e) Defeat of the Spanish Armada; 0 Reign of Mary Tudor

5. Who was John Leland?

6. In 1516 Sir Thomas Moor wrote a book that became famous. What was its title? How did he die?

7. Which two religious Acts did Elizabeth introduce in 1559?

8. Give the dates of Shakespeare's birth and death. Which, in probable order, were his first five plays?

9. Of how many ships and men did the Spanish Armada consist? Who were the English naval commanders?

10. Who were the three husbands of Mary, Queen of Scots?

15. Fictional Characters in Everyday Language.

The follow ing are names of characters in popular British and American fiction. Put each one in its correct place in the sentences below:

Walter Mitty, Jekyll and Hyde, Little Lord Fauntleroy, Big Brother, Rip Van Winkle, Old Uncle Tom Cobbleigh and All, Cinderella, Tarzan

1. He's a strange chap. Usually he's very pleasant and reasonable but there are times when he gets very bad-tempered and almost violent. He's got a ... personality.

2. Joe was at the party, and the Smiths, and Mary and Mr Jackson and Steve, and – well,....

3. I don't like this government proposal to put details of everyone's private life on computers. I can see it will mean greater efficiency and all that, but, well, it's a bit like ..., isn't it?

4. I think the neighbours' kids should be allowed a bit of freedom to wear what they like and get dirty having fun, not made to look like ....

5. She's really exploited by her family. They make her do everything for them, cook, clean. She's a sort of... .

6. He's a body-builder and weight-lifter. Have you seen him in a swim- suit? He looks like ....

7. He sounds very impressive when he talks about his adventures and achievements, but it's all fantasy. He's a ... character.

8. Come on,... wake up! It's nearly lunch-time.

16. Newspaper Headlines.

Certain words are used very often in newspaper headlines because they are short or sound dramatic. Some of these words are not common in ordinary language or are used in a different sense. Headlines also omit certain words and use colloquial expressions, abbreviations and different verb tenses, e. g., STAR TO WED (A film star is going to get married)

A. For each of the following headlines find the sentence below which expresses it as it would appear in an ordinary news announcement:

"POLLS RIGGED" CHARGE
TWO SOUHT AFTER BREAK-OUT DRAMA
CABINET RESHUFFLE URGED
SERVICE CHIEFS GAGGED: TWO QUIT
GEMS HAUL SEIZED IN SWOOP

1. Allegations have been made that election results were falsified.

2. Police raided a house today and took possession of jewellery stolen in a recent robbery.

3. Police are hunting two men who made a daring escape from prison by helicopter.

4. Senior officers in the armed forces have been instructed not to talk to the media, and as a result, two of them have resigned.

5. Strong appeals have been made to the Prime Minister to make changes in his ministers.

B. Express each of the following headlines as it would appear in an ordinary news announcement:

EDITORS URGE END TO PRESS GAG
INDIA SEEKS US AID

GEM SMUGGLERS CAUGHT IN PORT SWOOP
BANK RAID CASH HAUL FOUND: THREE CHARGED
HEAD QUITS OVER "RIGGED" EXAM RESULTS
RAILCHIEFS RESHUFFLED AFTER BIG LOSSES
GOVT DEFLATED IN POLL DRAMA

17. Newspaper Parts.

Below are 18 typical extracts from different parts of an English newspaper. Identify each one of them with one of the following words or word combinations:

orbituary	football report	television preview
headline	horoscope	crossword clues
gossip column	auction report	weather forecast
recipe	new car report	readers' advice column
caption	court circular	parliamentary report
editorial	gardening tips	travel and holidays

1. Starting overcast with intermittent rain, followed by sunny spells, max. temp. 2ГС.

2. The word is that Clinton Roo, 32, playboy son of US steel billionaire Dwight Ross, has left his girlfriend, actress Lee-Ann Van Post, 26, and is now in Europe.

3. Prince Edward (left) enjoys a joke with actor Sam Cool (centre).

4. PREMIER TO PROBE RIDDLE OF "SPIES IN MINISTRY".

5. He received a number of international literary awards, culminating in the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1986. He leaves a widow and two sons.

6. Today is a good day to do business but a bad one for romance. Don't take members of the opposite sex today too seriously.

7. Our front page today gives details of the government's new economic proposals. Our readers may think, as we do, that these measures are too little and too late. We say to the government, not for the first time, it is time....

8. Mix two egg yolks with butter in a frying-pan over a low gas. Add sugar and then ....

9. A pair of silver George II candlesticks fetched £17,000. Bidding was slow for Victorian oil paintings but a landscape by Somers went for £55,000.

10. Yesterday at 7 p.m. Her Majesty gave a dinner-party at Windsor Castle for members of the Spanish Royal Family. At noon today Her Majesty will receive the new Ambassador of the Republic of Venezuela at Buckingham Palace.

11. Robson equalized with a header from five yards just before the half- time whistle.

12. The cheapest bucket-shop air-return to Hong Kong is now about £480 and Hong Kong is a good base to visit Macao, China and Taiwan. The best season is....

13. ACROSS 1 kind of tree (5), 2 child (3), 4 performed (5)....

14. Mr Richard Caulder (West Hull, Labour) asked if the Minister of Transport could inform the MPs of train-fare concessions for pensioners. However, the Speaker declared that... .

15. Now is the time to plant roses. Put trees in at least 2 apart, and cover roots with 6 of soil.

16. ... but I don't know if I can ever forgive him. What can I do? Desperately Unhappy. London N.W. Dear Desperately Unhappy. I think you should see a marriage-guidance councellor....

17. A hard-hitting documentary series starts tonight at 10 p.m. Viewers might be shocked at scenes of ....

18. Road holding and fuel consumption are good but otherwise the performance lacks zip.

VI. THE EDUCATION SYSTEM IN BRITAIN

The period of compulsory education in Britain has been eleven years since 1972 when the school leaving age was raised to 16. In England and Wales responsibility for the education service is distributed between central government, the local education authorities (LEAs), the governing bodies of educational institutions and the teaching profession. The service can be described, therefore, as a national system locally administered. Under the Education Act of 1944 it is "the duty of the parent of every child of compulsory school age to cause him to receive efficient full-time education". Compulsory education starts at the beginning of the term following a child's fifth birthday, and the minimum leaving age for all pupils is 16. The education provided in publicly maintained schools is free; where parents choose to send their children to independent school, they pay fees.

Nursery Education. LEAs are not required to provide education for: children below the age of 5 by law but a number do so. In the 1980s roughly 40 per cent of the population of England and Wales in the 3- and 4- year-old age group were receiving some pre-compulsory education in maintained schools.

There are many different types of schools in Britain. There are, however, only three main systems:

The Comprehensive System. More than 90 per cent of children who go to state schools in England and Wales go to schools in the comprehensive system–a system introduced in the 1960s. Children go to a primary (or first) school at the age of five. Depending on the policy of local education authorities, they may go directly to the upper school–usually called the comprehensive school–at the age of eleven. Alternatively, they may go to a middle school for three or four years before going to the upper school. The comprehensive system is non-selective. This means that all children go from one school to another without being selected according to their abilities.

The Selective System. In some areas of Britain, you can still find a dif-ferent, and older, system of education (introduced in 1944). This is a selective system–children are selected for certain schools according to their ability. All children go to a primary school until the age of 11. They then take an examination called the "Eleven Plus". Those who are successful go to a grammar school, where they receive a more academic education. Those who fail the exam go to a secondary modern school, where they receive an education which is less academic, and more intended to train them for a job when they leave at the age of 16.

The Private (Independent) System. About 7 per cent of children go to private schools. There are three levels of private school–primary schools (age four to eight) and preparatory schools (preps) (eight to 13). At the age of 13, children take an examination. If they pass, they go on to public schools, where they usually remain until they are 18. Many preps and most public schools are boarding schools–the children live at the school during the school terms. Be careful–although these schools are called "public", they are, in fact, private, and it can be very expensive to send your child to such a school.

Education Reforms. Recent government measures have increased the rights of parents to find out more about schools and make informed choices about their children's education. Parents have a statutory right to express a preference for a school. Parents are represented on school governing bodies, which appoint staff and manage school budgets. Under new reforms, all state schools in England and Wales will be inspected by independent inspectors to ensure that they meet agreed national standards.

National Curriculum. Educational standards are being raised by the introduction of a national school curriculum consisting of English, Mathematics, Science, History, Geography, Technology, Music, Art, Physical education and, for older pupils, a modem language. In Wales, the Welsh language forms part of the national curriculum. Religious education is available in all schools, although parents have the right to withdraw their children from such classes. All pupils are assessed at the ages of 7, 11, 14 and 16.

Examinations. The public examinations taken by British children are: GCSE (the General Certificate of Secondary Education). Pupils usually take their GCSEs at the age of 16. Some children take 3 or 4 exams; others take as many as 10 or 11.

Pupils who have passed their GCSEs may remain at school for another two years and take their A (Advanced)-level exams. All grammar and most comprehensive schools have a sixth form, where pupils study for their A- levels. Any student who wants to go to a university needs to pass at least two or three A-levels. There is also a Certificate of Pre-Vocational Education for those staying at school for a year after the age of 16; this provides a preparation for work or vocational courses.

NB: *Project Work*. The project method is now a basic part of English primary education and many secondary schools are beginning to adopt this method. Projects may be anything from organizing an entertainment to producing a magazine. They are given to individuals or to groups, and their purpose is to interest the pupils and to encourage them to work things out for themselves.

The School Year is divided into 3 terms:

Autumn Term–early September to mid-December;

Spring Term–early January to the end of March/ beginning of April; *Summer Term*–end of April to mid-July. Half-terms are not the same in all LEA schools nor in all non-state schools. School hours are usually from 9.00 a.m. until 3.30 or 4.00 p.m.

Public School. A public school is by definition a school whose headmaster is a member of what is known as the Headmasters' Conference (HMC). Only boys' schools belong to this group and therefore only boys' schools are "public schools" in this sense. Originally "public" meant that a school was run by a governing body "in public interest".

Material for further reading:

1. *A Book of Britain*. L., 1977.

2. T. A. Tenson, G. A. Voitova. *Habits and Ways in Great Britain and the United States*. M., 1978.

3. *Britain. Aspects of Political and Social Life*. Leipzig, 1985.

4. E. I Shargorodskaya, M. A. Borovik. *The English School*. L., 1973.

5. A. A. Barbariga. *Schooling in Great Britain*. M., 1988.

6. J. Povey, I. Walshe. *An English Teacher's Handbook of Educational Terms.* M., 1982.

7. L. S. Baranovsky, D. D. Kozikis. *Panorama of Great Britain*. M., 1990.

Texts for discussion:

1. How One Comprehensive Works

Woodberry Down was London's first mixed comprehensive, and 13 years it has amply justified the faith that built it in days when the comprehensive movement was in its infancy in this country

The 1,000 pupils cover the full range of ability, from obvious university potential to a few who could be classified as educationally subnormal (ESN).

Like any true comprehensive, the school has rejected the concept of labelling the children "A", "B", "C" and "D" when they enter. These labels can be as unfair, and have as damaging an effect on individual children, as success or failure in the old "Eleven plus".

Woodberry Down believes in the more sophisticated concept of "setting", dividing children into groups for particular subjects according to their ability in it. But wherever a lack of academic pressure allows it, the children are taught in mixed ability groups–for art, music, drama, PE and games. Maths is set on its own from the first year. Experience shows that ability in maths has very little correlation with ability in other subjects. English is also set from the fourth year onwards, as are most other academic subjects, depending on choices made at the end of the third year.

There are rough divisions between academic, commercial, and technical courses, but combinations of subjects taken by a particular boy or girl can cut right across these divisions. A full range of exams–GCE, CSE (Certificate of Secondary Education) and Royal Society of Arts–are taken in each subject.

In the sixth form, the value of a large school shows itself in the enormous variety of possible courses. Woodberry Down offers 329

different three A-level courses, 145 different two A-level courses), 20 single A-level, plus any number of mixed courses. Mixtures of art and science courses are possible.

Timetabling begins about January. The head, in conjunction with senior staff, decides on policy and courses, and the deputy implements this in the timetable. The heads of departments deploy the staff within their departments, and their plans, together with any special requests, go to the deputy.

Every effort is made at Woodberry Down to avoid the narrow specialization that besets many sixth forms. All pupils take a general studies course, and in the first year sixth the boys do project work–and the girls do courses in cookery, grooming, and so forth.

(From *Day-to-Day Britain* by Th. Abrahamsen, R. Christophcrsen, R. Nessheim.)

* * *

Our educational system, originally moulded by the impress of Victorian economic and social requirements, may not yet have been fully adapted to present needs. In the deprived areas with which this chapter is concerned, too many children leave school as soon as they are allowed to with no desire to carry their education further and without the knowledge to fit them for a job more intellectually demanding than their father's or their grandfather's. Yet they face a future in which they must expect during their working life to have to change their job, to learn new skills, to adapt themselves to new economic conditions and to form new human relationships. They will suffer, and so will the economy; both needlessly. It should not be assumed that even the ablest children can surmount every handicap. They may suffer as much as any from adverse conditions.

If the schools are to play their part in resolving and forestalling these problems, much of the action required must be taken at the secondary and higher stages of the system. But this action cannot be fully effective if it does not touch the primary schools. Recent research has shown how early in the lives of children the selective processes begin to operate. There are primary schools from which scarcely any children ever take a secondary school course which leads them to

"0"-level in GCE. Children of good potential ability enter them, but the doors to educational opportunities have already closed against them when their schooling has scarcely begun. Reforming zeal and expenditure directed to later stages of education will be wasted unless early handicaps can be reduced.

(From *Social Problems of Modern Britain*
by S. Butterworth, D. Wfeir.)

2. How Hard Do Teachers Work?

The stereotypes of teachers exist in the public imagination: the harassed and hardworking sort who burns the midnight oil, and the uncaring and idle who cannot get to his car fast enough at 3.50 p.m.

The truth probably lies somewhere in between these extremes, but nobody knows what the teachers' workload is. People look at their holidays with some envy and assume teachers have an easy job. Teachers argue that they need the breaks to recuperate from the stresses of term-time.

The issue is important because teachers are on strike for extra pay. They claim that they do an extremely onerous job conscientiously but that the Government does not appreciate them.

A recent survey by the National Union of Teachers found teachers in primary and secondary schools working an average of a 47-hour week.

The survey of primary teachers, in 1971, found that their working day was 8.8 hours without breaks during term-time and that they spent three- and-a-quarter hours working each weekend.

Secondary teachers were examined in a survey published in 1978. They found that they had an average of 22 minutes a day for lunch, tea and coffee breaks during the teaching day and that they worked an average of an extra three hours a day on top of their teaching.

Their average working day during term-time was 8.4 hours without breaks and they spent four hours on school work at weekends.

Some of the figures showed, for example, comprehensive schoolteachers working extra 80 hours a week and a middle-school teacher claimed to have worked an extra 96 hours.

(From *National Union of Teachers*. 1989.)

3. Laid-back Jim, Competitive Jack

How will the education of a child who starts school in 1995 (call him Jack) differ from that of a child who started school 20 years ago (call him Jim)? Jack will find himself in a much more competitive world than Jim. Jim went to his local school as a matter of course. Jack will have a choice between three or four schools. His parents will try everything possible to get him into the best of these schools, with extra coaching so that he has a chance of passing the stiff entrance exam. If he goes to the wrong primary school, then he is likely to go to the wrong secondary school and the wrong university.

Jim had no fixed curriculum to master and no regular exams before his 16th birthday. So he spent his primary-school years playing in the sand and his early secondary-school years working on exciting projects. Jack will concentrate on the basic subjects, tested by regular exams.

Post-school education will change out of all recognition. Jim faced a stark choice at 18. A place at a university (or, at a stretch, a polytechnic) guaranteed him a cushy life: a generous grant, small classes, long holidays, and a professional job at the end of it. Failure to get into university meant a dead-end job, with little chance of escaping through vocational education. For Jack, the best universities will still offer small classes and excellent research facilities–but he will have to pay through the nose for the privilege. Other universities will offer cheaper education, but with crowded classrooms and demoralized teachers. Vbcational education will be much better organized, with decent colleges and clearer qualifications.

Is all this activity worth the effort? A core curriculum is desirable. For the first time, schools know what they are supposed to be teaching and how well they are teaching it. Objective assessment stops teachers from mystifying their activities and allows both teachers and parents to see how well a child is doing. It also provides parents with cricial information when choosing schools for their children.

Big two problems will haunt the government. The first is the proper balance between central prescription and local initiative. Too much prescription turns education into a mechanical chore; too little

undermines accountability. The 1988 version of the curriculum, with its detailed plans for all subjects and ten attainment levels for children of different abilities, proved much too complicated. It has since been slimmed, but not enough.

The second is the tension between parental choice and economic efficiency. The traditional problem with British schools is not with the education of the elite (which is often outstanding) but with the training of the masses. Parental choice could make this still worse, as pushy parents get their children into the best schools. Increasing parental choice could also reinforce the British preference for the arts over science, Mr Patten and his successors could find themselves interfering surprisingly frequently in the educational market, sorting out the most troubled schools and persuading children to take practical subjects. For the moment, though, Mr Patten is more worried about fending off the counter-revolution.

(From *The Economist.* April 1993.)

4. A Teacher in Salisbury

Nick Mclver speaks to Jerry Lewis, a secondary school teacher in the city of Salisbury, south-west England:

" When I went to Jerry's home to talk to him, I asked him first just to tell me something about himself."

JL: Well, I'm 44 years old, unmarried, and I teach English in a local secondary modern school. I own my own house–a smallish terrace house just outside the centre of the city, with three bedrooms and a small garden. I've got two younger brothers. One of them, Julian, also lives in Salisbury. He's a teacher, too, but he works in a private language school teaching English to foreign students. Secondary modern schools like Jerry's take children who have not passed the entrance examination for a grammar school. They attend the school between the ages of 11 and 16. Jerry explained that his school day begins at 08.30 and ends at 16.00.

NM: How much extra-curricular work do you do?

JL: Quite a lot, actually. There is always marking to be done and evenings when I meet the parents and so on. And then I take on extra duties, mainly in the areas of sport and drama. I'm a keen cross-

country runner myself, and I train the school cross-country team, which means taking groups of children out running during their lunch breaks, usually a couple of times a week. And then, on the drama side, I produce the annual school play. We normally have to start preparing this in the spring term to have it ready by the summer.

School teachers work hard, but it is a compensation that they have long holidays. There are three school terms in the year – autumn, spring and summer. Each term has a one-week break in the middle, called half- term, and then there is a two-week holiday at Christmas, two weeks at Easter and two months in the summer. What does Jerry do with his holiday time?

JL: I love just to sit back and relax, or catch up on my reading. I have some good friends who run skiing trips to Switzerland, and I sometimes go along and help them. And in the summer I always try to go over to France, either on my own or with family or friends. NM: Why France?

JL: Oh, I just love the place. I like everything about it: the food, the language, the people, the countryside.

NM: One last question, Jerry. You've lived and worked in Salisbury for over 20 years. What keeps you here?

JL: That's a difficult one. My job, I suppose. I often complain, but who doesn't? On the whole, though, I'm happy with it. Then most of my friends live here or nearby. And the city itself, it's a beautiful place. No, I wouldn't change it.

(From *Англия*, No. 124, 1992.)

5. The Great Education Debate

The present government would like the system to be much more centralized, as it is in France. Since, in practice, education is paid for by the state (from our taxes) with only a small proportion of the costs paid from local taxes, the government argues that it should have more control over what happens in schools. Local authorities argue that they understand local conditions better, and that they are more directly responsible to the parents of the children they educate.

One *educational* consequence of this quarrel is that the government passed laws to ensure that all children spent a high proportion

of their time on a group of "core subjects"–English, mathematics, science, and, in the secondary schools, a foreign language. Nobody doubts that these are very important subjects; problems arise when teachers or local authorities argue that other subjects should be given more time because they also are important. How do you squeeze into a timetable not only the core subjects but also history and geography, other sciences (a choice of physics, biology, chemistry, instead of a general science course), art, another foreign language, music, practical subjects like woodwork and needlework, maybe Latin, even Greek, PE (physical education), religious studies, courses for personal development–and what about economics, politics, commercial subjects...? The list can continue for a long time if we count all the different kinds of courses offered in normal comprehensive schools across the country. Not all courses exist in all schools; but local authorities argue for variety, central government is concerned that all children should have a proper *basic education*.

Arguments about what should be studied in the schools is closely related to the structure of the schools, and also the relationship between state and private schools. In England, about 93 per cent of children attend state schools. The other 7 per cent attend "private" schools, sometimes called "independent" schools. A minority of these private schools are boarding schools where children live as well as study. You will probably have read about such schools in English novels and stories, and you may have the impression that most British schoolchildren go to them. In fact, probably less than 3 per cent of children are "boarders". Private schools are very expensive, whether they are day schools or boarding schools, so the pupils at them are the children of our privileged elites. But many parents who could afford to send their children at least to a day school, actively choose not to do so. The vast majority of children, including those from professional and business homes, attend state schools.

All children are required by law to attend school full-time between the ages of 5 and 16. For younger children there are a few state kindergartens, some private kindergartens and a few "nursery classes" in ordinary schools. About half our four-year-olds have a few hours of education a week, but for underfours very little is provided.

(From *Understanding Britain* by K. Hewitt.)

6. Educational Changes and Trends

Schools are important to people partly because it is through playground culture that children learn to share a fierce yet beneficial scepticism which holds the adult world at bay until they can come to terms with it. If female, the school nurse is "Nitty Nora" and attendants at street crossings are "lollipop ladies". The playground is a concrete jungle where children learn and practise their games, where society's folk memories and myths are recycled through chants. The song "A ring a ring a roses / A pocketful of posies / Ashoo! Ashoo! / We all fall down" contains memories of the Black Death which swept Europe in the Middle Ages. Another reminder comes when, on seeing an ambulance pass, children say: "Touch your collar / Never swallow / Never catch the fever."

Because schools are so important in the formation of national and cultural identity, great public interest centres on the way in which prominent people choose to educate their children. For example, Prince Charles was the first member of the royal family not to be educated by palace tutors. He was sent to Gordonstoun in Scotland. His own sons William and Harry have gone to Eton. There is more at stake here than entitling schools to use the famous "By Appointment" logo. British people gain, through the media's lens, some empathy with the Royal Family who will become subjected to the same anxieties and uncertainties of sending children to school as they have. This is all the more so because, while corporal (physical) punishment has been banned from the state school sector, some private schools retain the practice. This serves as an attraction or a deterrent to parents of prospective pupils; while some worry chiefly about their children's potential academic progress, others are concerned about the prevalence of bullying, the development of life skills and the kind of social, cultural and spiritual experience offered by the school.

Some parents also consider the availability of an "Old School Tie" network, which may help their child to get a job and to develop socially useful lifelong friendships. In Britain as elsewhere, those who have shared experiences during their formative years forge a common cultural identity which encourages them subsequently to operate along co-operative and self-help lines, sometimes known as "jobs for the boys". The most famous of such networks may be that grouping of old Etonians, Harrovians and others known as "the Estab-

lishment". Girls' schools offering access to this network would be Roedean, Benenden or Cheltenham Ladies' College. Britain works on a system of contacts among people whose business, professional, sporting and social lives are intertwined within a shared cultural milieu. This is evident in memberships of numerous clubs: business people's Rotary or Round Table; golf and sailing; political groups; children's local "packs" of scouts, guides, cubs and brownies.

(From *British Cultural Identities*.)

Exercises

1. Questions and Tasks.

1. Between what ages, in England, must every child attend school regularly?

2. When is a child attending primary school?

3. What was the "Eleven Plus"?

4. What type of children do we find in the different types of schools?

5. What is a comprehensive school?

6. What are the two important school certificates called and when are the examinations for them taken?

7. What is very puzzling to foreigners about the name "public school"?

8. What are the three main aspects of a public school education?

9. In the extract three main routes are mentioned that lead a person in England from childhood into adult life. Describe each of these routes.

10. Try to explain what you think is the main difference between a Comprehensive School and all other types of secondary schools that existed in Britain.

11. Can the "Sixth Form" be compared with anything in our education?

12. Try to explain the difference between dividing pupils into "streams" A-B-C-D and what is known as "setting".

13. Why is it suggested that the "Eleven Plus" has had a damaging effect on individual children? Why is it not said "on all children"?

14. In what way may a boarding school be rather out of touch with modern life?

15. An average IQ is about 100. Should it be over or under 100 to qualify for places in grammar schools?

16. What are the advantages and disadvantages of project work?

17. What are the three terms of the school year?

18. How many subjects is it necessary to pass in order to gain the GCE (CSE)?

19. What is the basis for entry to universities?

20. What does the term “careers education” mean?

21. What do you think are the main problems confronting the British education now?

22. What was the original purpose of many of the old public schools?

23. At what period was there a great revival in the fortunes of the public schools?

24. What were the reasons for this revival?

25. Give the name and school of one of the most famous Victorian headmasters.

26. What are the changes, if any, that have been made in the public school curriculum in recent years?

2. Say what the following abbreviations stand for and, where necessary, explain what they are:

LEA	OUP	PTA	St	RPA	YTS
ESN	CSE	PS	FE	CPVE	DES
PE	Cantab.	PTO	Dip.	HMC	NUJMB
A-level	YMCA	oz.	Ed.	ILEA	FR
O-level	IQ	i.e.	FT	HMI	Comp.
GCE	YWCA	RSVP	Mod	NUT	CC

3. Say what the following are or explain what they mean:

Teachers' Centre	mixed school	catchment area
creaming	general studies	public school
comprehensive school	the “Eleven Plus”	approved school
fagging	prefect	girl guide
infant school	Christmas holidays	Easter holidays
“Old Boys”	youth hostel	cubs and brownies
prep school	the “House”	technical school
the three R's	Arts and Sciences	Speech Day
school campus	Headmaster	housemaster
common room	project work	assembly
Head of Department	Duke of Edinburgh's Award	

4. Questions and Tasks for Additional Work.

1. What are the old boys of these schools called:

a) Winchester; d) Charterhouse;
b) Harrow; e) Eton?
c) Dulwich College;

2. Place these schools in their correct order of founding: Rugby, Eton,

3. Winchester, George Watson's, Harrow. * Who founded Eton College? Which college at Cambridge university did he also found?

4. What do you know about "a core curriculum"?

5. Which public schools did these men attend:

a) Clement Attlee; e) Winston Churchill;
b) Harold Macmillan; f) Matthew Arnold;
c) John Wesley; g) John Milton;
d) Duke of Edinburgh; h) Sir Ernest Shackleton?

6. Explain the meaning of the saying: "The battle of Waterloo was won on the playing fields of Eton."

7. Can you mention the standard requirements for professional jobs such as nursing, clerical officer in the civil service and assistant librarian?

8. How was an intelligence test carried out?

9. Where are these schools:

a) Charterhouse;
b) Gordonstoun;
c) Haileybury?

5. What arc the following sentences talking about? Elaborate the topic if you can:

1. England was all out for 230 in the first innings of the First Test Match at Trent Bridge today.

2. This round's on me. What '11 you have?

3. Tramping from one youth hostel to another makes a cheap holiday.

4. She was understudy for Vivien Leigh as Cleopatra.
5. During the war he was one of the back-room boys.
6. Do you have to pay purchase tax on typewriters?
7. Is it a "U" film or an "A"?
8. Juvenile delinquents say be sent to approved schools.
9. I must put a trunk call through to Edinburgh.
10. Blackpool is a firm favourite as a holiday resort.
11. He won the VC in the last war.
12. This child's IQ isn't very high.
13. He's an ordinary GP, not a Harley Street specialist.

6. What's wrong?

You want to study English in Britain. You discover this advertisement for a language school, which looks perfect... until you read it again. Then you notice certain details about the advertisement that make you suspicious. What's wrong with the advertisement? How many faults can you find?

The Correct School of English

The school is surrounded by miles of rolling Yorkshire countryside. Our young staff is composed of highly trained teachers (all have BSc degrees), and all of them have many years experience of teaching English as a foreign language. The school is open all year except in July, August and September. The school is only 5 minutes walk from the town centre. There are hourly trains to London from the local station (the journey to London is only 35 minutes). Our fees are reasonable, and we have special rates for groups of students who wish to attend in the summer.

7. Interpret the following quotations:

1. "Squire Vane was an elderly schoolboy of English education and Irish extraction. His English education, at one of the great public schools, had preserved his intellect perfectly and permanently at the stage of boyhood. But his Irish extraction subconsciously upset in him the proper solemnity of an old boy, and sometimes gave him back the brighter outlook of a naughty boy."

G. K. Chesterton.

2. “The founding fathers in their wisdom decided that children were an unnatural strain on parents. So they provided jails called schools, equipped with torture called education. School is where you go between when your parents can't take you and industry can't take you.”

J. Updike.

3. “A very large part of English middle-class education is devoted to the training of servants... In so far as it is, by definition the training of upper servants, it includes, of course, the instilling of that kind of confidence which will enable the upper servants to supervise and direct the lower servants.”

R. Williams.

4. “It is not that the Englishman can't feel–it is that he is afraid to feel. He has been taught at his public school that feeling is bad form. He must not express great joy or sorrow, or even open his mouth too wide when he tales–his pipe might fall out if he did.”

E. M. Forster.

5 “Public schools are the nurseries of all vice and immorality.”

H. Fielding.

6. “We class schools into four grades: Leading Schools, First-rate Schools, Good Schools and Schools.”

E. Waugh.

7. “And love levels all, doesn't it? Love and the Board school.”

M. Beerbohm.

8. “A private school has all the faults of a public school without any of its compensations.”

C. Connoly.

9. “It has been said that there are two aspects of education, both necessary. One regards the individual human mind as a vessel of varying capacity, into which is to be poured as much as it will hold of the knowledge and experience by which human society lives and loves... (The other) regards the human mind more as a fire that has to be set alight and blown with the divine apparatus.”

The Penguin Dictionary of Modern Quotations.

8. Shakespeare Quiz

1. Where was Shakespeare born?
2. Who said “to be or not to be”?
3. In which play appears Shylock?
4. In which play does a ghost appear at a banquet?
5. Which of the plays take place in a) Vienna; b) Illyria; c) Elsinore?
6. Who was the wife of a) Anthony; b) J. Caesar?
7. In which play are found Ajax, Achilles and Ulysses, all Grecian commanders?
8. In which plays do the following appear:
   a) Pinch, a schoolmaster and conjuror;
   b) Patience;
   c) Puck, a fairy?
9. What were the names of a) the King of the Fairies in *A Midsummer Night's Dream'*, b) the king of Scotland in *Macbeth*', c) the king of Denmark in *Hamlet*', d) the king of Troy in *Troilus and Cressida*?
10. Name the three daughters of King Lear.

9. Test your knowledge of the following:

1. Who said: “You can fool all the people some of the time, and some of the people all of the time, but you can't fool all of the people all of the time”?

2. Which one of these is not by Dr Samuel Johnson?
   a) If you're idle, be not solitary, if you are solitary, be not idle.
   b) There is no sin except stupidity.
   c) He who praises everybody, praises nobody.

3. Who said: “A little learning is a dangerous thing”?

4. Who wrote: “For fools rush in where angels fear to tread”?

5. Supply the missing words from the quotation, and say who wrote it and in which essay: “Reading maketh a ... man, conference a ... man, and writing an ... man.”

6. Complete the quotation and say who wrote it: “The reward of a thing well done...”

7. Complete this: “The Gothic cathedral is...” (*R.W.Emerson*)

10. Study and compare the two examples of certificates in the north of England (pp. 132-133):

1. Can you tell that the examining board in this case was in the north of England?

2. You will see that the two certificates belong to the same boy. Which school did he go to?

3. a) How many subjects did he pass in at O-level?
   b) Are any details given about marks?
   c) In which year did he enter for this O-level exam?

4. a) How many subjects did he pass in at A-level?
   b) In which year did he sit for the A-level exam?
   c) How many years did this course take?
   d) What marks did he get in his A-level passes?

5. Only one of the following statements is correct. Which one is it? Give a reason for your answer.
   a) He could get into any British university.
   b) He could probably get into some of the provincial universities.
   c) He could not get into any British university.

6. a) How do you suppose this boy got into Firth Park Grammar school in Sheffield?
   b) How old was he then?
   c) An average IQ is about 100. Have you any reason to suppose that this boy's IQ was over or under 100?

11. The Seventeenth Century.

This century was notable for a long and continuous struggle for supremacy between Crown and Parliament, between kings who believed in their "Divine Right" and the Puritan members of Parliament who thought the Crown had too much power. This struggle led to the Civil War.

1. What was the Gunpowder Plot? Who were responsible for it?

2. What happened to Parliament in the years 1611 to 1621? Who in effect ruled the country for this period?

3. Who was MP for Tavistock, leader of the Opposition in the "Long Parliament" against Charles I?

4. Why were these Parliaments so called:
   a) "Long";
   b) "Rump";
   c) "Addled"?

5. Put these events in correct chronological order:
   a) start of the Civil Wir;
   b) Pilgrim Fathers sailed to America;
   c) Shakespeare's "Hamlet";
   d) Great Fire of London;
   e) reign of James II;
   f) Harvey's discovery of the circulation of the blood.

6. What was the profession of Samuel Pepys?

7. What was the 1688 Revolution?

8. Who were the "Dissenters"?

9. Who was Viceroy of Ireland in 1633-1640, whose idea was to makf Ireland prosperous to provide money for Charles I?

10. What part did the Scottish Covenanters take in the Civil War?

12. Famous Allusions.

State briefly the meaning of each of the following frequently used allusions:

1) Fourth Estate;
2) to bowdlerize;
3) Blue Stocking;
4) Caesar's wife;
5) brobdingnagian;
6) Savoyard;
7) Abraham's bosom;
8) Achilles' heel;
9) Admirable Crichton;
10) Ark of the Covenant;
11) Attic salt;
12) Bacchanalian;
13) Baksheesh;
14) Barkis is willin';
15) Benedick;
16) biting the thumb;
17) blind men's dinner;
18) bonanza;
19) bow of Ulysses;
20) to bring to scratch

UNIVERSITIES OF MANCHESTER
LIVERPOOL LEEDS SHEFFIELD
AND BIRMINGHAM JOINT
MATRICULATION BOARD
JOHN E. HOLNES

BORN ON 25 OCTOBER 1950 WAS ENTERED IN JUNE 1966 BY FIRTH PARK GRAMMAR SCHOOL FOR BOYS, SHEFFIELD FOR THE EXAMINATION FOR THE GENERAL CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION AND REACHED THE PASS STANDARD IN THE FOLLOWING ORDINARY SUBJECTS

1 ENGLISH LANGUAGE

2 ENGLISH LITERATURE

3 GEOGRAPHY

4 FRENCH

5 MATHEMATICS SYLLABUS B

6 PHYSICS

7 CHEMISTRY

(SEVEN SUBJECTS IN ALL)

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE BOARD
(Sign.) (Sign.)

CHA1RMAN SECRETARY TO THE BOARD
THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND SCIENCE ACCEPT THE EXAMINATION OF THE JOINT MATRICULATION BOARD FOR THE GENERAL CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION AS REACHING THE APPROVED STANDARD

(Sign.) UNDER-SECRETARY

UNIVERSITIES OF MANCHESTER
LIVERPOOL LEEDS SHEFFIELD AND
BIRMINGHAM JOINT MATRICULATION
BOARD JOHN E. HOLNES

BORN ON 25 OCTOBER 1950 WAS ENTERED IN JUNE 1968 BY FIRTH PARK GRAMMAR SCHOOL FOR BOYS, SHEFFIELD FOR THE EXAMINATION FOR THE GENERAL CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION AND REACHED THE GRADES SPECIFIED IN EACH OF THE FOLLOWING ADVANCED SUBJECTS

1. PHYSICS D 2. CHEMISTRY B
(TWO SUBJECTS IN ALL)

AT THE SAME SITTING THE CANDIDATE ALSO REACHED THE PASS STANDARD IN THE FOLLOWING ORDINARY SUBJECTS 1. GENERAL PAPER 2. BIOLOGY
(TWO SUBJECTS IN ALL)

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE BOARD
(Sign.) (Sign.)

CHAIRMAN SECRETARY TO THE BOARD

THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND SCIENCE ACCEPTS THE EXAMINATION OF THE JOINT MATRICULATION BOARD FOR THE GENERAL CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION AS REACHING THE APPROVED STANDARD

(Sign.)

UNDER-SECRETARY

GRADES IN ADVANCED SUBJECTS RUN FROM A DOWN TO E (“PASS”) ONLY

TWO GRADES ARE SHOWN FOR SPECIAL PAPERS, NAMELY I AND 2

VII. UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES

All in all, there are now seventy-nine universities in the United Kingdom, including the Open University. They can be roughly divided into three main groups:

1) the old universities;
2) the redbrick and civic universities;
3) the new universities.

1. *The old universities* are those founded before the year 1600: Oxford, containing about 30 separate colleges, dating back to the 12th century; Cambridge, with about 20 separate colleges, dating from the 13th century (until the 19th century, Oxford and Cambridge were the only universities in England); four Scottish Universities, dating from the 15th and 16th centuries: St Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen and Edinburgh. For centuries Oxbridge ruled the roost. They were in many ways finishing schools for the sons of the gentry, barred to all who were not members of the Church of England. Then in 1836 London University was founded non-denominational and non-residential, and today the largest university in the country. From the start the emphasis was more on the vocational and the specialist, a break with the Oxbridge emphasis on the arts or humanities. At London University colleges are teaching institutions and not residential units. One of the most interesting of these is the famous London School of Economics.

2. *The redbrick universities* include all the provincial universities of the period 1850-1930, which all started as university colleges preparing students for London degrees, but which now award degrees of their own:

Manchster	Birmingham	Sheffield
Leeds	Liverpool	Reading
Nottingham	Bristol	Exeter

The term “redbrick” is not used much today, but is useful for defining this group of universities which were all built in the favourite building material of the period–red brick. They are often called “civic” universities as they were founded on the basis of funds provided by the local municipal authorities.

3. *The “new” universities* are the universities founded since the year 1945. Unlike Redbricks, which are situated mainly in large towns, the “new” universities are to be found in pleasant rural surroundings close to some cultural centre of some antiquity, e. g., in Kent, where the university was set up near Canterbury, and in Essex, which has a university near Colchester, the oldest town in Britain.

Owing to their modernistic architecture they are sometimes referred to as the “plateglass” universities. They have introduced new degrees or courses of study, in an attempt to break away from the overspecialization of the past.

Two features of Oxford and Cambridge deserve to be noted. One is the college system whereby all students live in college during at least part of their course. The other feature is the tutorial system, whereby each student gets personal tuition once a week in his tutor's own room.

Other colleges for further education include:

Teacher Training. In England and Wales all new entrants to teaching must generally have taken a recognized course of teacher training. Courses are offered by most universities and by many polytechnics and other institutions of higher education. Non-graduates usually qualify by way of a three- or four-year course leading to the Bachelor of Education degree; graduates take a one-year postgraduate Certificate of Education.

Polytechnics (Polys) could be called the “comprehensives” of further education. They are study centres that offer a wide range of full-time or part-time courses for students of all ages (usually over 18). Courses lead to diplomas or to degrees awarded by the Council for National Academic Awards (CNAA). Some 10 CATs (Colleges of Advanced Technology) were recently upgraded as full universities.

The Open University, originally called the “University on the Air”, is open practically to everybody, making it possible for a great number of people to qualify for a university degree. Instruction is

provided partly by TV and radio, and partly by correspondence. There are also some classes in the evening and residential courses for two or three weeks in the summer. At the end of the course, successful students are awarded a university degree.

King's College Chapel

Oxford. Christ Church College – one of the prominent aristocratic colleges of Oxford University

Colleges. In England and Wales, if you study at Oxford or Cambridge, you have to belong to a college. Each college has its own living quarters, ; chapel, dining hall, library, etc., and is really a residential unit. This system of colleges going right back to the Middle Ages, is one of the chief characteristics of Oxbridge. It is unlike that of any other university, whether in Britain or America. In order to enter the university, a student must apply to a college and become a member of the university through the college. The colleges are not connected with any particular study and are governed by 20 to 30 "fellows". Each fellow of a college is a tutor (a teacher, often called a don). The university is like a federation of colleges. The university arranges the courses, the lectures, and the examinations, and awards the degrees.

The University of London could also be called a federation of colleges, but the system is entirely different. The latest of the London colleges are like universities in themselves, having many different faculties and departments. Others specialize in certain subjects, for example the London School of Economics or the Imperial College of Science and Technology. All arrange their own lectures and classes, but the university organizes the examinations and awards the degrees.

Degrees. In England and Wales, studying for the first degree normally takes 3 years. At the end of this course the successful student is awarded a Bachelor's degree, usually a Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Science (BSc). In English and Welsh Universities a master's degree (MA or MSc) is awarded after a further period of study, except at Oxford and Cambridge where it is possible to buy an MA twelve years after graduating as a BA.

A PhD (Doctor of Philosophy) and other higher degrees are awarded for research work. In Scotland, an MA is the first degree, an equivalent of the British BA (only after four years of study).

Administration. In England and Wales the Chancellor is usually the nominal head of the university. The professional head of the university is the Vice-Chancellor, who in most cases is an academic of professional rank.

The Senate is the principal academic body of the university, responsible for academic policy, teaching, examinations and discipline. Academic work is the responsibility of faculties, each of which is headed by a Dean. A faculty consists of a number of departments and

the head of department is usually a professor. The position of "reader" is usually reserved for senior members of the staff with strong research interests. Senior lecturers and lecturers are responsible for much of the teaching by the department.

Material for further reading:

1. *A Book of Britain.* L., 1977.

2. T. A. Tenson, G. A. Voitova. *Habits and Ways in Great Britain and the United States.* M., 1978.

3. *Britain. Aspects of Political and Social Life.* Leipzig, 1985.

4. A. A. Barbariga. *Schooling in England*. M., 1988.

5. E. I. Shargorodskaya, M. A. Borovik. *The English School*. L., 1975.

6. J. Povey, I. Walshe. *An English Teacher's Handbook of Educational Terms.* M., 1982.

7. L. S. Baranovsky, D. D. Kozikis. *Panorama of Great Britain*. M., 1990.

Texts for discussion:

1. The Ancient Universities

Oxford and Cambridge share worldwide fame for scholarship, antiquity, architecture and elegance, and their most outstanding characteristic is the collegiate system. The colleges are self-governing teaching bodies, each electing and paying their own staff ("fellows" or "dons") and selecting their own students (applications are made to colleges, not to the university). Weekly tutorials for individuals or small groups arranged by the colleges are the main teaching method. The university provides lectures– which are optional–and central facilities like labs and libraries. Oxbridge teaching has been hardly touched by the vogue amongst younger universities for a comparative approach to undergraduate studies, and students are still taught analytically, being judged less by what they know than by their critical attitude to what they have discovered. They benefit from comprehensive copyright-deposite libraries, plus good college and departmental libraries, and though terms are only eight weeks long, vacation reading is required. Social life centres largely round the college-based Ju-

nior Common Rooms and in neither university is there a central Students Union for all undergraduates, although both now have Student Representative Councils. The famous Oxbridge Unions are primarily private debating societies with some club facilities attached. The colleges, with traditions such as eating in hall and staircase servants, combine an intimate community with a cross-section of university life–but they are segregated and can be claustrophobic. Most students live in colleges, lodgings must be approved by the college authorities, and undergraduates seldom get permission to live in flats.

2. "New" Universities

Nine of the ten new universities were founded in direct response to the enormous increase in demand for higher education. In a complete break with the past they were established as a matter of government policy as brand-new, completely autonomous universities. Richly endowed with superb estates (200 acres was regarded as the minimum) by the local authorities which were only too happy to have the prestige of university on their doorsteps, the new universities have been able to experiment with every facet and at every stage of their development. So they are all unique in what they teach and the way they teach it and in the philosophy and policy behind their non-academic life. But there are some common threads in their development; faculties composed of heterogeneous collection of highly individualistic departments are, for example, out; schools or boards of studies with integrated development of their sub-disciplines are in. Several have adapted the Oxbridge collegiate system but on the Durham principle (i.e., the university admits students) to create manageable communities in readiness for the day when the university becomes, as it is intended most of them will, very large.

(From Day-to-Day Britain by Th. Abrahamsen,
R. Christophersen, R. Nessheim.)

3. Oxbridge

Oxbridge–the two universities, which for seven hundred years have dominated British education, and which have preserved an antique way of life in the midst of the 20th century. Their prestige and

wealth is perpetuated by the large numbers of their alumni who themselves control corporate wealth. They still hold their own in centres of power. Oxford and Cambridge in 1970 still provided twenty-six of the thirty permanent secretaries, 250 of the 630 members of Parliament. Ten members of Harold Wilson's cabinet were at Oxford and fourteen members of Ted Heath's 1971 cabinet of seventeen were at Oxford or Cambridge. In the world of communications–particularly in serious newspapers, television current affairs and satire–Oxbridge men have a special hold, and all kinds of in- groups love to write about each other. The eighteen thousand students of Oxbridge make up, as viewed from the outside, one of the most elite elites in the world.

Oxford is older than Cambridge, more wordly, more philosophical, classical and theological (eight professors of theology to two of engineering), and with a special flair for self-congratulation and public relation. Cambridge is more isolated, more theatrical, more scientific. Cambridge has a more self-contained intellectual class, fortified by the tradition of intermarried Darwins, Keyneses, Wedgwoods, and more cut off from London; it is a left-wing stronghold and also much more radical and critical, and has had much more student trouble. But compared with the others, these two stone cities, with their quadrangles, cloisters, damp staircases and punts, look very alike. Much of their attraction depends on the individual tutors, the peculiar range of lectures, the sense of being an international centre, exposed to some of the best minds in the world. But much, too, depends on the social climate–the unchanging calendar of boat races, college balls and summer frolics. From outside, Oxbridge might appear as a citadel which can only be stormed by the cleverest invaders; but from the inside it looks curiously as it always has, with its surface of pageantry, idleness and sport.

4. Polytechnics

As the demand for higher education still increased, and as some technical colleges were up-graded first into CATs, then into universities, so “other” colleges, the tail-end-charlies, in turn became more involved in the national pattern, and more interesting to politicians and planners. Many of them were loosely described as polytechnics–a word with less grand connotations than the continental “polytech-

niques", with their associations of high technocracy. The first "polytechnic" was set up in 1838 in Regent Street.

Most of the New Polys are still just old places with new names, or awkward mergers of scattered municipal colleges, each with its own speciality. The South Bank Polytechnic is a wonderful mixture of the City of Westminster College of Commerce, the Borough Polytechnic, the Brixton School of Building, and the National College for Heating, Ventilation, Refrigeration and Fan Engineering. The bringing together of these workaday components into a serious campus will take many years, and much new building; and in all the polytechnics there are signs of a split personality, pulled between local communities and trades and the ambition to become autonomous quasi-universities.

(From *The New Anatomy of Britain* by A. Sampson.)

* * *

Britain still, at the end of twenty years of expansion, had fewer students than most other Wfestern countries: only seven out of a thousand people in Britain were studying for first degrees in 1978, compared to forty-one in the United States or twelve in France. But British universities taught their undergraduates much more intensively, with many fewer drop-outs than elsewhere, and the proportion of people who were actually awarded first degrees each year was higher than in most Western countries except North America and Japan. Robin Martin, the Professor of Economics at Birk- beck, insists that British graduates provide the best value for money in the world, and that "what matters to a modern society is the ultimate stock of graduates per head of population. Any country that allows that statistic to decline is allowing herself to decline".

* * *

The road to most of the top jobs in Britain remains almost as narrow as ever. The only serious rival to Oxbridge as the nursery of power is the London School of Economics, which includes only about a thousand British undergraduates among its four thousand students, but which has extended its influence in the age of economics. In 1982 their alumni included 27 MPs, and a roll-call of world figures ranging from Pierre Trudeau to Wilfried Gruth of the Deutsche Bank, from

Michael Manley to Senator Patrick Moyniham. The LSE, which was founded by the first Fabian, Sidney W:bb, has long since ceased to be particularly left-wing. It was an ideological battlefield before and during the 1968 student revolt, when LSE students occupied the buildings, tore down the steel gates and persecuted the principal, Dr Walter Adams. But it has since become a more peaceful and hardworking centre for students who are now more interested in econometrics and systems analysis than in sociology and psychology.

(From *The Changing Anatomy of Britain* by A. Sampson.)

Exercises

1. Qustions and Tasks.

1. When considering English universities which two would an Englishman tend to think of first? Why?
2. When were the two oldest English universities established?
3. What is special about the buildings of the old universities?
4. What is the "college system"?
5. Why do some universities try to have students and teachers living together?
6. Which universities were established during the 19th century?
7. What is the essential difference between teaching methods at Oxbridge and other British universities?
8. Why do you think Oxbridge has been accused of a failure to turn out specialists?
9. What aspects of university life, apart from purely academic, would you expect to be important at Oxford and Cambridge?
10. What type of student would be attracted to the "new" universities?
11. What is the main reason for the founding of new universities after the Second World War?
12. What is meant by an arts student? What is a graduate?
13. What is a crash course?
14. How would you describe a "common room"?
15. How do the Scottish universities differ from Oxford and Cambridge?
16. How has the economic crisis affected the recruitment of graduates to industry?

17. Why are polytechnics sometimes called the "comprehensives" of further education?

18. Would you prefer to take a final exam or be given marks throughout the course?

19. Would you disagree about students planning their own courses?

20. What are the advantages of the system of studying while working? Could this form of study take the place of study in the closed communities of the universities?

21. What has happened in university education since the end of the Second World Wkr?

2. Say what the following abbreviations what they are:

JCR	BA	PTO	BD	Rly	RUC
PhD	CATs	Oxbridge	RC	RCN	SAE
MA	Polys	ICA	MD	RPM	
Dip. Ed.	FRS	LWT	Rev	RPO	
Oxon.	Dip.HE	MSc	Rn	RSC	
BSc	NUJMB	SOED	Rt Hon	RSPCA	

3. Say what the following are or expain what they mean:

don	undergraduate	gyps
fellow	college of education	The Chancellor
junior common room	proctor and "bulldogs"	Hall and Digs
The Open University	punting	reader
town and gown	polytechnic	new universities
sandwich course	redbrick universities	honours degree
tutor	City of Dreaming Spires	Henley Royal Regatta

4. Questions and Tasks for Additional Work

1. Can you name six universities that were founded before 1900, and six founded since 1950?

2. Which are the oldest colleges at Oxford and Cambridge?

3. Name the oldest universities in England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland.

4. Which colleges at Oxford and Cambridge have similar names?

5. Where are these universities:

a) Warwick; c) Essex;

b) East Anglia; d) Sussex?

6. “The one thing that is certain is that either party will form a cabinct al-most exclusively influenced by the values of 50-year-old Oxford men advised by senior civil servants who were up at Oxford at the same time.” (From The Times, June 6, 1970.)

Elaborate what is meant by this sentence.

7. What do you connect with Jodrell Bank and Coonhilly Downs?

8. What is a “blue”? What is the difference between a “light blue” and a “dark blue”? What are the Blues?

9. Can you name these university cities:

a) nicknamed “Auld Reekie”;

b) Home of the Grand National;

c) only city of the UK apart from London to have an underground railway;

d) Headingley cricket ground city;

e) on the river Wear?

10. Why do you think the Oxbridge system tends to encourage or develop that “exclusiveness” often regarded as a typical English characteristic?

11. Comment on the following: “The essence of democracy is freedom of choice between alternatives.” (Sir E. Barker.)

5. What are the following sentences talking about? Elaborate the topic if you can:

1. Motorists must give way to pedestrians on “zebra”crossings.
2. With only the goalkeeper to beat he shot over the bar.
3. The result of the local rugby was a draw.
4. We're going on a trip to the Broads.
5. John is down after his first term at the University.
6. On Bank Holidays, the roads to the South are so crowded that cars can move only at a snail's pace.
7. I shall send my child to a Public School to be educated.
8. According to the News Chronicle public opinion poll, the Government is losing its popularity.
9. Mr Smith, MP for Chittering Town, announced his intention to apply for the Chiltern Hundreds.
10. Thousands of pounds change hands weekly through the medium of the football pools.

6. Interpret the following quotations:

1. "Any attempt to reform the university without attending to the system of which it is an integral part is like trying to do urban renewal in New York City from the twelfth storey up."

Tfie Penguin Dictionary of Modern Quotations.

2. "Rummidge... had never been an institution of more than middling size and reputation, and it had lately suffered the mortifying fate of most English universities of its type (civic redbrick): having competed strenuously for fifty years with two universities chiefly valued for being old, it was, at the moment of drawing level, rudely overtaken in popularity and prestige by a batch of universities chiefly valued for being new."

D. Lodge

3. 3"He was sent as usual to a public school, where a little learning was painfully beaten into him, and thence to the University, where it was carefully taken out again; and he was sent home like a well-threshed ear of corn, with nothing in his head, having finished his education to the high satisfaction ofthe Master and Fellows ofthe college."

E. Waugh.

4. "Oxford men think they rule the world, and Cambridge men don't care a cent who does."

B. Crcighton.

5. "The one real object of education is to leave a person in the condition of continually asking questions."

Ditto.

6. "Four times, under our educational rules, the human pack is shuffled and cut–at eleven-plus, sixteen-plus, eighteen-plus and twenty-plus– and happy is he who comes top ofthe deck on each occasion, but especially the last. This is called Finals, the very name of which implies that nothing of importance can happen after it. The British postgraduate student is a lonely forlorn soul... for whom nothing has been real since the Big Push."

The Penguin Dictionary of Modern Quotations

7. "The true university of today is a collection of books."

T. Carlyle.

8. “Trinity had never been unkind to me. There used to be much snap-dragon growing on the walls opposite my freshman's rooms there, and I had for years taken it as the emblem of my own perpetual residence even unto death in my University. On the morning of the 23d 1 left the Observatory. I have never seen Oxford since, excepting its spires, as they are seen from the railway.”

T. H. Newman.

9. “Very nice sort of place, Oxford, 1 should think, for people that like that sort of place.”

G. B. Shaw.

7. Explain the following:

Oxfords, Cambridge slippers, Oxford mixture, Oxford grey, Oxford bags, Oxford blue, OXFAM, oxford, Cambridge blue, Cambridge roll(er), Cambridge Union, the Cambridgeshire, Cambridge University Press, Oxford English, Oxford Union, Oxford University Press, Oxford Movement

8. Which of the following abbreviations are used before a person's name and which are used after it? Say what they are:

Capt.	BD	HRH	Lieut.	PC	Rev.
BA	BSc	CA	Maj.	Prof.	RN
Col.	Gen.	JP	MD	LLB	
Dr	HM	MA	MP	QC	

9. Test your knowledge of the following:

1. In which famous book would one find the character named “Long John Silver”?

2. Emily Brontë wrote only one novel, but that one was destined to become very famous. What was it?

3. Henry Fielding created one of the best-known characters in English literature in a novel which has been made into a film. Who was it?

4. Who created these characters:

a) Sherlock Holmes; c) Mr Pickwick;
b) Kipps; d) Robinson Crusoe?

5. What was the name given to the series of novels by J. Galsworthy depicting the life of the upper-middle classes and one family in particular?

6. Which part of England is associated with the writings of a) Arnold Bennett; b)Thomas Hardy?

7. In which of Dickens's books do these characters appear:
a) MrMicawber; c) Mrs Gamp;
b) Mr Winkle; d) Bill Sikes?

8. Who created a) Father Brown; b) Hercule Poirot?

9. Captain Scott was just beaten to the South Pole–by whom?

10. Who were:
a) Charles Lutwidge Dodgson; c) Florence Nightingale;
b) Wat Tyler; d) Grace Darling?

10. The Eighteenth Century.

The stability of the early eighteenth cenlury encouraged literature and the arts, which were modelled on classical antiquity. Never before had the wealthy classes shown such refinement in culture or ofTered patronage so lavishly. The latter part of the century brought the Industrial Revolution with mass-production and the factory system.

1. Who was:
a) Norfolk squire who became the first Prime Minister to be given that title;
b) religious leader, the founder of Methodism;
c) Chancellor at 21, Prime Minister at 24?

2. Put these events in correct chronological order:
a) second Jacobite rebellion; d) Royal Academy founded;
b) Gulliver's Travels published; e) The Times first issued;
c) Robinson Crusoe published; f) Gregorian Calendar adopted.

3. Which famous works were published:
a) on economics in 1776;
b) on history in 1776-88;
c) on the English language in 1775?

4. What was the “South Sea Bubble”?

5. What was the “Speenhamland” system?

6. What were the “Gordon riots”?

7. What were the Enclosure Acts?

8. Who were the leaders of the Irish Protestant Patriot movement in the later eighteenth century?

9. During the years 1739-1815 Great Britain was continuously at war. Can you say in each case with which countries it was at war and the name of the war if any:

a) 1739-48 b) 1756-63 c) 1775-83 d)1780-83
e) 1793-1802 f) 1803-15 g)1812-14?

10. Who were:

a) Robert Clive; b) James Wolfe?

11. Give the full names for which the following are the common short forms:

Dick, Ted, Bill, Bert, Andy, Tony,Tom, Bob, Liz, Tricia, Jerry, Maggie

Give the common short forms ofthe following names:

James, Gerald, Michael, Christopher, Joseph, Harold, Leslie, Frederick, Pamela, Catherine, Susan, Diana

12. Study the example of the University of Aston entrance information poster and answer the questions:

1. How are students admitted to British Universities?

2. What are the minimum requirements for British universities?

3. What were the entrance requirements for the University of Aston in 1984?

4. What grades were offered for Chemistry in 1984? What grades were achieved by the 1983 Chemistry entrants?

5. What is the number of places for Modern Languages available for 1984? How many people applied for them in 1983?

6. What do you know of the "candidate's interview performance"?

The University of Aston in Birmingham ASTON GRADES				
	1984 Entry Normal "A'level Grades offered	Average Grades Achieved by 1983 Entrants	Number of Places Available for 1984	Number Of Applications received for 1983 entry
Building	CCC	BCC	20	700
Chemistry	BCC	CCC	25	350
Computing Science	BCC	BBC	25	600
Geological Sciences	BBC	BCC	30	275
Managerial Studies	BBC	BBC	150	2500
Modern Languages	BBC	BBC	40	400

13. Names and Titles.

Ms Louise Manners	W.G. Smithson Esq.
Mrs P. Tucker MP	Sir Robin Sawyer
Jones Bros.	Rev. Graham Lee
G.L. Cousins MA	John Fox OBE
Adm.V.E. Nott RN (ret)	WPC Lockwood
Z. Wilkins R.A.	HRH The Prince of Wiles

Answer the following questions using the list of people above:

1. Who used to be a high-ranking naval officer?
2. Who is in the police force?
3. Who has a university degree?
4. Who prefers not to state whether she is married?
5. Who is a priest?
6. Who has received a knighthood?
7. Who sits in the House of Commons?
8. Who is formally addressed on an envelope?
9. Who has a royal title?
10. Which members of a family run a business together?
11. Who is a recognized artist?
12. Who has received an honour from the King or Queen?

14. University Entrance.

A prospective student, after going through the necessary administrative procedures, is usually called to the universities he or she has applied to, for an interview. These are usually situated at a distance from the student's home, as British students prefer not to attend university in their home towns. The expenses incurred in travelling to various cities for the interviews are paid by the universities concerned. Below you have the answers given by a fictional student to the typical questions asked at an interview. Your task is to compose the questions that were put by the university teacher who conducted the interview.

A. Three. I'll be sitting A-levels in maths, physics and chemistry.

B. Mm. It's hard to say, but I definitely expect a Grade One in physics. I'm not so sure about the others but my teachers say I should do well.

C. Oh, I'm most interested in engineering. I'd like to specialize in electronics, I think.

D. No, I don't know but I'm certain that 1 don't want to teach.

E. I just want to leave home and establish myself as an individual. And this university has a better reputation for teaching physics than the colleges nearer home.

F. I suppose I'll go home once or twice a term, not too often–I shan't be able to afford that.

G. I swim and enjoy disco-dancing–when I have some spare time, that is. These days I seem to be working all the time.

H. Yes, I do. The local library has a good science section and I try to keep abreast of the developments in electronics. Actually, I have always read a lot of science.

I. In my first year I would like to live in the hostel and, perhaps, move into a flat in my second year.

J. Yes. I have applied to two Scottish universities but this is my first choice.

VIII. ENGLISH ART AND ARCHITECTURE

The earliest surviving examples of English art are carvings and illuminated manuscripts of Celtic and Saxon inspiration produced in the 7th century, in Northumbria. Manuscript illumination remained the outstanding English art until after the Norman Conquest, and English painters, glass-stainers, and sculptors were still strongly influenced by French styles in the 11th century and throughout the Gothic period, the native genius being expressed in grotesque architectural carvings, amusing narrative scenes in manuscripts, exquisite embroidery, and small alabaster reliefs and statuettes carved at, e.g., Nottingham and exported throughout Europe.

An English school of painters began to form with the late 16th century miniatures of Nicholas Hilliard and Isaac Oliver, but in the 16th and even 17th centuries the most prominent figures were foreigners brought in as Court portrait painters, e.g. Holbein, Van Dyck, Lely, Kneller; a notable exception was the sculptor Grinling Gibbons (1648-1721).

The great age of English painting begins in the 1730s with William Hogarth; a little later, Reynolds, Gainsborough, and the Scotsmen Raeburn and Ramsay were producing fine portraits. Richard Wilson painted the first outstanding English landscapes; George Stubbs was outstanding as an animal painter. With Neoclassicism, a school of English sculptors, notably, Nollekens and Flaxman, began to form. William Blake began to produce his visionary painting in the late 18th and early 19th centuries and Lawrence emerged as the leading portrait painter, and Constable and Turner as the greatest of all English landscape painters. The most interesting Victorian artists were the Pre-Raphaelites, whose Brotherhood, with the work of William Morris, influenced Art Nouveau in England. The philosophy of “art for art's sake” was articulated by Sickert, whose influence led to the

formation of the Camden Town Group in 1911. The 20th century has produced outstanding sculptors, including Epstein, Hepworth, and Henry Moore, the painters Augustus John, Graham Sutherland, Stanley Spencer, L. S. Lowry, and Francis Bacon.

* * *

It is a fact that architecture is the highest physical expression of man's endeavour and in England there exists more beautiful architecture than in almost any country in the world. Straight severe lines are splendid in English architecture. It is not sculptural; churches are exceptionally long, walls tend to intersect at right angles, and what little baroque there is in Great Britain is tentative and angular. The best of British architecture may be called classical, even that of the Gothic period.

Broadly speaking, there are three main periods into which English architecture maybe split, the Medieval, the Renaissance, and the Industrial. Between these periods there came times of transition. One period slid into the next, the influences ofthe one greatly affecting the other, so that hard- and-fast boundaries of "period" become meaningless.

The Medieval period, which extended from the Dark Ages to the Reformation (about AD 600 to 1500), was far the longest of the three. During the whole of this time the buildings on which men lavished their greatest skill and care were those of a religious nature. It is a fact that of all medieval buildings existing today ninety-nine of a hundred are cathedrals, churches, or monasteries. The remainder are nearly all castles, which were built to subdue the country, to house the feudal lords, and to form part of a chain of defensive strong-points throughout the land.

The beginning of the Renaissance in England was a period of great mental and social upheavals. Material comforts and improvements in domestic building became natural, and the 17th and 18th centuries show a complete revolution in domestic architecture followed by a full development of the ordinary middle-class person's house. A great number of colleges and schools were founded in the Tudor period, and this class of building continued to be of some importance during succeeding centuries.

During the 19th century the principal types of buildings were industrial, commercial, and civic; in the 20th century the accent has been on domestic building.

In the early 17th century the architect Inigo Jones introduced Palladianism to England; in the late 17th century architecture was dominated by Christopher Wren, John Vanbrugh, and Nicholas Hawksmoor, exponents of the baroque. The 18th and 19th centuries saw the great era of town architecture, outstandingly expressed in the work of the Adam brothers and John Nash; this was followed by the gothic revival. The 20th century has produced outstanding architects, including Spence and Lasdun.

Oxford. The Sheldonian Theatre, 1669. Designed by Christopher Wren

Over 900 museums and art galleries are open to the public in Britain, though many are only small collections.

There are 20 national museums and art galleries in Britain. Those in London contain between them the most comprehensive English

collection of objects of artistic, archaeological, scientifie, historiacal and general interest. Among the best museums in London are the British museum, the National Gallery, the Tate Gallery, the Victoria and Albert museum , the Wallace collection, the geological museum and the science museum, and the National maritime museum.

Other important collections in London include the Armouries (Tower of London) and exhibition gallary in Buckingham Palace.

Most cities and natural history, usually owned by the municipal authority.

Both Oxford and Cambridge are rich in museum, mostly associated with universites: The Ashmolean museum in Oxford (1683) is the country. The Fitzwilliam Museum in Cambridge has fine art galleries and a notable collection of engravings, manuscripts and books.

There are important museums and art galleries in Birmingham, Bristol, Glasgow, Edinburgh, Leeds, Liverpool and Norwich.

Material for further reading:

1. A. Book of Britain. L., 1977.
2. Theatre World. Reader for Art Students. M., 1978.
3. The World of Cinema. M., 1988.
4. In the World of Painting. M., 1989.
5. On the Musical Life in Britain. M., 1973.

Texts for discussion:

1. British School of Painting

The British school of sporting art which flourished in the latter half of the 18th and the first half of the 19th centuries must be judged as art by the same standard, and a good deal of it, it must be confessed, is somewhat wooden and unimaginative. The racing scenes by John Wootton (1688-1765), Peter Tillemans (1684-1734) and James Seymour (1702-1752) have the attraction of their period and the glamour of the national sport. Ben Marshall (1767-1835), J. F. Herring (1795-1865) and Henry Aiken (active 1816-1831) are often spirited in their rendering of fox-hunting scenes and the other field sports. As artists, however, these men belong to a minor category. Only two painters much concerned with animals stand out–George Stubbs

(1724-1806) and George Morland (1763-1804). Stubbs, with a thorough understanding of the horse's anatomy, gives it a certain grandeur of form achieved by none of his sporting contemporaries. Morland was a natural painter who was able to combine with great charm landscape, figures, horses and farmyard animals into compositions representing typical country life. The British tradition of animal painting continued with his brother-in-law, James Ward (1769-1859), whose "Landscape with Cattle" was an attempt to rival Paul Potter's "Bull"; and finally with Sir Edwin Landseer (1802-1873), famous in his day throughout Europe. In his capacity to draw animals Landseer may be compared with the follower of Rubens and painter of vigorous hunting scenes, Frans Snyders(1579-1657). He remains, however, one of the notable "test-cases" of art. Amusing a large public by attributing human sentiments to animals and representing them as typical Victorian characters, he certainly cheapened and falsified animal painting to a degree that made it worthless.

Elisabeth I by an unknown artist

(From The Observer's Book of Painting
and Graphic Art by W. Gaunt.)

2. Modern Art

Several factors contributed to place England on the outer perimeter of modern art. The fact of being an island and the insular outlook thus fostered is one factor. Though Constable and Turner were great pioneers, a sort of iron curtain seems to have dropped between the island and the continent in the period which followed. The Victorian painters lived in their own cosy world secure in the patronage of the wealthy middle class which delighted in the subject pictures they produced. Impressionism was suspiciously viewed from a far distance

and post-impressionism, introduced by the critic Robert Fry in the celebrated exhibition of 1910-1911 at the Grafton Galleries, was so unfamiliar as to seem outrageous. The love of a pictorial story, of scenes of everyday life observantly painted, and an unventuresome attitude to form and colour as such were characteristics which seemed deeply ingrained at the beginning of the 20th century.

In consequence, when an interest in what was being produced across the Channel began to awaken, it seemed inevitable that England should not participate fully but follow behind in a belated and tentative fashion. Was it necessary to follow at all? Possibly not, though it is evident that the Victorian tradition had come to an end with the Victorian age which had supported it. A full history of 20th-century English painting would include artists of merit who have been little affected if at all by the modern development of ideas and technique. Stanley Spencer (1892-1959), entirely local and with the personal feeling for religious expression which appears in his "Resurrection", is an outstanding example. Walter Richard Sickert (1860-1942) is a brilliant artist who has had great influence in England but remained aloof from the new developments of the century.

Yet the seeds of modern art as it had flourished abroad were scattered and took root here and there with admirable result. There is the provincial but delightful Post-Impressionist school of the Camden Town Group formed in 1911, variously applying the lessons learned from Cezanne, Gaugin and Van Gogh to English landscape and London scenes. Spencer Frederick Gore, Harold Gilman and Robert Bevan are especially notable in this group for a sense of colour quickened by the Continental masters. Generally speaking, English painting has suffered from the lack of those associations of artists where ideas are freely exchanged. The Camden Town Group, brought together by the vigorous personality of Walter Sickert, showed the value of this interchange.

Mention has already been made of the Cubist-Futurist influence in England in the pre 1914 years, this time not belated but exactly contemporary. The work ofWyndham Lewis, C. R. W. Nevinson, E. Wadsworth and W. P. Roberts reflects the dynamic and mechanistic spirit of Cubism and Futurism with considerable effect. Their pictures, together with those by Paul Nash constitute an impressive image of the nature of modern war in which modern technique played an essential part.

* * *

Henry Moore (1898-1986) is one of those great artists who are capable of absorbing impressions from a number of different sources and making use of them in entirely individual fashion, but Surrealism is certainly to be counted among them. Aztec and Mayan sculpture, the Romanesque carvings of churches in his native Yorkshire, aspects of the work of Picasso, all provided their stimulus, but important in his development also was that relation between the sculpture of nature and the sculpture of art to which the Surrealist "found object" pointed. Of his mature works, the "Three-piece" reclining figure of 1962, in which the figure motif contains a weathered grandeur recalling that of Stonehenge, maybe cited.

(From The Observer's Book of Modern Art by W. Gaunt.)

3. The Decorated Period (1301-1400)

In the 14th century, the simplicity and economy of Early English building gave place to a more highly-decorated style. No longer were church builders content to make an unadorned pinnacle or spire without decorating it with knobs and crockets of stone; the simple, narrow windows of the preceding century now became a riot of colour and curved tracery. Buildings generally became more profuse in decoration, better lit, and more lavish in their proportions. The accent was all on gaiety and elaboration. Glass had by now become far less of a rarity,

Chester. The famous "Rows" of galleried shops

and the highly decorative coats-of-arms, crests and blazons of the nobility, no less than the greater light-heartedness of the buildings, express the increased happiness of the country, for England was rapidly becoming a prosperous nation, and with prosperity came an increased love of gaiety and comfort.

Domestic buildings, other than those of a purely military character, had become more common as the homes of a growing class of reasonably wealthy yeomen. This was also a great period of improvement and enlargement of the parish church. ...All was gay and colourful, human and brave, just as Chaucer described it.

Manor-houses became of some importance during the century. Although there are few examples left, and even fewer of those of preceding periods, the development of the house is of considerable importance. The nucleus of the medieval house was the hall, and round this nucleus the house-plan continued to develop until the Renaissance. Houses in early Saxon times were single-unit wooden buildings consisting of a roof supported on wooden posts and walls. In the centre was an open fire, the smoke escaping where it might. The aristocracy had similar, but better built halls. Round the fire the servants ate and slept, whilst the lord of the house occupied a raised dais at one end. With the Norman conquest the hall idea was not abandoned, the castle keep incorporating a precisely similar hall on the first floor. By the 13th century conditions had bccome more secure and the fortified manor-house was a practicable proposition. This was a development of the original Saxon hall, but with varius improvements. Built in stone or brick with a timber roof, the house now consisted of a large room, open to the roof, with the same open fire. This was the hall in which the servants lived; at one end was the solar, or private room, for the lord of the manor and his family, ...and at the other end were the kitchens, separated from the hall by screens. The en trance was at the side, at the kitchen end, and beneath the solar was a storeroom. The classic example of this typical arrangement is the hall of the Castle of Stokesay, in Shropshire.

(From The Observer's Book of Architecture by J. Penoyre, H. Ryan.)

4. Arts in the Hanoverian Epoch

In the 18th century, taste had not yet been vitiated by too much machine production. Both the maker and the purchaser of goods were

not yet divided poles asunder. They were both men of a trade supplying a limited public, whose taste was still unspoiled because it had not yet seen much that was really bad. Life and art were still human, not mechanical, and quality still counted far more than quantity. Another circumstance favourable to the arts in the Hanoverian epoch was the aristocratic influence which coloured many aspects of life besides politics. The social aristocracy of that day included not only the great nobles but the squires, the wealthier clergy, and the cultivated middle class who consorted with them on familiar terms, as we read in Boswell's Johnsonian dialogues, and in the lifehistory ofthe most princely of professional men, Sir Joshua Reynolds. The great society, broad-based on adequate numbers, and undisputed in its social privilege, could afford to look for quality in everything. The higher ranks of this aristocracy set the tone to the bourgeoisie and professional class, and they in return supplied the nobles with brains and ideas – as, for instance, Burke supplied Lord Rockingham.

...The aristocratic atmosphere was more favourable to art and taste than either the bourgeois or the democratic have since proved in England, or the totalitarian in Europe.

Indeed, aristocracy functioned better as a patron of art and letters than even the old-fashioned form of Kingship. Monarchy may sometimes have taste, as in the France of Louis XIV and XV, but it concentrates everything at Court as the one acknowledged centre of light and leading. But the English aristocracy had not one centre but hundreds, scattered all over the country in "gentlemen's seats" and provincial towns, each of them a focus of learning and taste that more than made up for the decay of learning at the official universities and of taste at the Hanoverian Court.

(From English Social History by G. M. Trevelyan.)

Exercises

1. The Arts.

The following are parts of newspaper reviews of visual and performing arts and literuture. Identify the subject of each (film, novel etc.) and give at least six words which helped you to decide.

1. The first movement is dominated by the strings with only occasional percussion participation. So many bows dancing in unison

made this a visual as well as an aural delight and I abandoned my score to watch. In the second movement the wind section takes command, and with such vigour that the baton seems to struggle to keep up rather than the reverse. For once I did not envy the man on the rostrum, and was content with my seat in the stalls.

2. His favourite medium is now oil, and the canvas which dominates this show, a still-life of bottles, is a masterpiece of representational skill (his early abstracts and collages were never good). His technique is superb. The brush-strokes are invisible, the bottles real. Every section of the palette is used. 1 shall never again think of bottles as colourless. Every hue of the spectrum is there.

3. Her weaknesses are characterization and dialogue. Her strengths are plot and feeling for place. Her characters are two-dimentional, their words wooden, but the events are plausible and the places vividly depicted. The setting is now Mexico City, now Tokyo, now Johannesburg. The twist at the end defies prediction. For once the blurb on the back is true. It says, "Unputdownable".

4. This new young choreographer has given us an exciting and unconventional piece. Called simply "Mixture", it is indeed influenced by classical, folk, progressive and even tap and ballroom besides. The men are agile and athletic, the girls loose-limbed and supple. The leaps are high, the pirouettes prolonged. What more can you want? The night I went, they received a standing ovation.

5. First-night nerves are notorious, but 1 have never heard so many lines fluffed, so many cues missed. The prompter was busy last night and the director (and, doubtless, the backers) in tears. 1 do not expect this piece to have a long run, but critical reception and box-office success are often two very different things and if it does survive, it will have been saved by a number of well-played supporting roles and a stunning set. But the final curtain cannot, I think, be far off.

6. His fashion and portrait work is mostly posed and static. His lens does not seek out the spontaneous gesture or unexpected expression. He uses filters and lighting expertly. Otherwise his images owe more to expertise in the darkroom than inspiration in the studio. The prints are sharp and clear, the close-ups remarkable for their detail.

7. In Britain the sub-titles are normally preferred but this is dubbed. It is a low-budget work shot mainly on location in a Swiss

village with local people as extras, a director unknown in this country and a mountain setting which looks spectacular and costs nothing. The sensitive playing of the two leads also unknown here, is brilliant. I predict awards for this one.

2. Say what the following abbreviations stand for or explain what they are:

AFC	CVO	FRGS	KT	OM	RNLI
BOT	FGS	GATT	MVO	PLUTO	SID
CH	FRAM	HMSO	NLP	PPS	
CMG	FRCS	ILO	NUR	RDC	

3. Architects and Artists.

The architects of great medieval buildings are mostly unknown, not until the seventeenth century did their profession become recognized and its greatest members become famous. Painters received credit for their creations earlier, in public esteem if not in financial reward.

1. Who was:
   a) a professor of astronomy at Oxford, and rebuilt many of London's churches after the Great Fire;
   b) son of a miller, became England's most famous landscape painter?

2. Who painted:
   a) The Cornfield;
   b) The Boyhood of Raleigh ;
   c) The Light of the World;
   d) The Fighting Temeraire?

3. Who were the Pre-Raphaelites? Name the most famous of them.

4. Which famous art critic wrote "The Seven Lamps of Architecture"?

5. Which is the most famous building by each of these men:
   a) Sir Christopher Wren;
   b) Sir Charles Barry;
   c) Sir William Chambers?

6. Who was:
   a) a theatrical designer, collaborator with Ben Jonson, and the first great English architect;

b) born in Devon, and having studied in Italy, became first President of the Royal Academy?

2. Who were:
   a) Lancelot ("Capability") Brown;
   b) Robert Boyle, Lord Burlington?

3. Who designed a) St Pancras Station? b) Nelson's Column?

4. For what type of paintings are these artists famous:
   a) Sir Peter Lely;
   b) John Crome?

5. Put these artists in chronological order of birth: Hogarth, Constable, Gainsborough, Reynolds.

4. Monuments and Statues.

Though they may take various forms and sizes, all monuments and statues have one thing in common–they commemorate some person, or some event that seemed important enough for people to subscribe or agree to the erection of a memorial. Some are no more than small cairns with an inscription, at the other extreme arc the lofty obelisks and columns, often crowned with a statue.

1. What are the "Eleanor crosses"?

2. Whose monument or statue stands in:
   a) Princes St., Edinburgh;
   b) Litchfield market place;
   c) Grosvenor Square, London?

3. Why is the Monument to the Great Fire in London precisely 202 feet high?

4. Where in London are statues of:
   a) George Stephenson;
   b) Sir Francis Bacon;
   c) Lord Byron;
   d) Captain Scott of the Antarctic;
   e) Queen Boadicea?

5. Where in East Anglia is there another Nelson's column?

6. Whose memorial is the statue of Eros in Piccadilly Circus, and what is its proper name?

7. Whose monument stands at Glenfinnan, at the head of Loch Shiel in Inverness-shire, and why was it erected there?

8. Where would one find monuments to a) Robert Burns; b) Thomas Hardy; c) John Cabot, the explorer?

9. Where in Yorkshire is there a statue and where is there a monument to Captain James Cook?

10. Whose statues stand in O'Connell Street, Dublin?

5. Museums and Art Galleries. The earliest important museum in the British Isles was that formed by John Tradescant in the early seventeenth century at South Lambeth, London; this collection was taken over in 1682 by the Ashmolean Museum, which was the first science museum in the British Isles. There are now about 1,000 museums and art galleries in the British Isles.

1. Where would one find museums devoted to these famous men:
   a) William Wilberforce; c) Richard Cobden;
   b) Oliver Cromwell; d) Benjamin Disraeli?

2. What special collections are housed at these museums:
   a) London Museum;
   b) Haslemere, Surrey;
   c) Brentford?

3. Where are there museums devoted solely to railways?

4. What is the connection between Sir Hans Sloane and the British Museum?

5. In which towns are these museums:
   a) Ashmolean; c) Fitzwilliam;
   b) Geffrye; d) Strangers' Hall?

6. What would you expect to find at these museums:
   a) Housesteads, Northumberland;
   b) the Wellcome Building, London;
   c) Valhalla Museum, Tresco, Scilly Isles'?

7. Where are these famous paintings:
   a) *The Hay Wain* (Constable);
   b) *The Boyhood of Raleigh* (Millais)?

8. Where can these be found:
   a) The Book of Kells;
   b) The Elgin Marbles;
   c) The Raphael Cartoons?

9. Which famous men have museums to their memory at:
   a) Blantyre, Lanarkshire;
   b) Downe, Kent?

10. Where are these:

a) Ulster Museum;
b) Manx Museum;
c) Segontium Museum;
d) the Tramway Museum?

6. The following headlines appeared on successive days in a popular newspaper. Expand this story into a continuous narration in the past tense, and give it a title.

1. GALLERY PROBE ORDERED AS LEBLANC MASTERPIECE VANISH

2. WORLD HUNT FOR "ANGELIQUE" PAINTINGS

3. SNATCH THIEF IGNORED TREASURES: ANGELIQUE OB-SESSION?

4. NUDES GRAB: POLICE INTERVIEW ANGELIQUE

5. "NEVER SAW NUDES IN GALLERY" - LEBLANC EX-MODEL

6. LEBLANC NUDES SNATCH SEARCH INTENSIFIED: DEALERS GRILLED

7. ANGELIQUE RAPS RUMOURS: "LEBLANC AND I NOT EVEN- GOOD FRIENDS"

8. POLICE SEEK ANGELIQUE'S ART PATRON COUNT FRIEND: FLED WITH NUDES?

9. LEBLANC EX-MODEL ADMITS: "MAD COUNT CONFESSED ALL"

10. COUNT AND ANGELIQUE NUDES TRAPPED IN CELLAR: THEFT CHARGE

7. Familiar Quotations from Shakespeare. Match the items in both columns:

1. Romeo and Juliet	a) "The course of true love never did run smooth."
2. As You Like It	b) "A Daniel come to judgment."
3. Hamlet	c)"Cowards die many times before their death."
4. The Tempest	d) "All the world's a stage."
5. A Midsummer Night's Dream	e) "The better part of valour is discretion.'
6. Julius Caesar	f) "What a piece of work is man!"
7. Macbeth	g) "What's in a name?"
8. Henry IV, Part 1	h) "We are such stuff as dreams are made.
9. The Merchant of Venice	i) "The milk of human kindness."
10. Henry V	J) "To thine own self be true."

8. Literary Associations. The association between an author and a particular locality may be famous, as for example John Buchan and the Highlands. But even if not so well-known, the places where writers were born, lived and died, and the towns and countryside they wrote about in their books, should be of great interest. A knowledge of these places may help us to a better understanding of the writers and their books.

1. Which parts of England are associated with the novels of:
   a) Thomas Hardy;
   b) Arnold Bennett?

2. Which famous house was the home of the Bronte sisters for most of their life?

3. Which children's writer is associated with Llandudno?

4. Which were the "original" towns of a) "Snowfield" (Adam Bede); b) "Casterbridge" (Hardy); c) "Cranford" (Mrs Gaskell); d) "Lowton" (*Jane Eyre*, C. Bronte); e) "Barchester" (Trollope)?

5. Who lived at:

a) Abbotsford; c) Newstead Abbey, Notts;

b) Dove Cottage; d) Bateman's, Burwash, Sussex?

6. Which famous novel by R. L. Stevenson was set in the village of Borgue, near Kirkcudbright?

7. Which school was the model for "Whitefriars' in *Vanity Fair* by Thackeray?

8. What have the Bull Inn, Rochester, the Great White Horse Inn, Ipswich, and the Angel Inn, Bury St Edmunds in common?

9. With which county in Ireland was W. B. Yeats particularly associated?

10. What were the respective names ofthe books in which Daniel Defoe and William Cobbett described their tours of the country?

9. Interpret the following quotations:

1. "Art should be cold."

A. Schoenberg.

2. "It is art that makes life, makes interest, makes importance, for our consideration and application of these things, and 1 know of no substitute whatever for the force and beauty of its process."

H. James.

3. "Art is not a special sauce applied to ordinary cooking; it is the cooking itself if it is good."

W. R. Lethaby.

4. "Art is thoughtful workmanship."

W. R. Lethaby.

5. "All art deals with the absurd and aims at the simple. Good art speaks truth, indeed is truth, perhaps the only truth."

I. Murdoch.

6. "Skill without imagination is craftsmanship and gives us many useful objects such as wickerwork picnic baskets. Imagination without skill gives us modern art."

T. Stoppard.

7. “Architecture cannot lie, and buildings, although inanimafe, are to that extent morally superior to men.”

J. Gloag.

8. “In free society art is not a weapon... Artists are not engineers of the soul.”

President John F. Kennedy.

9. “If you want to know what is actually occurring inside, underneath, at the centre, at any given moment, art is a truer guide than “politics”, more often than not.”

P. W. Lewis.

10. “Art is the expression of the profoundest thoughts in the simplest way.”

A. Einstein.

11. “In England, pop art and fine art stand resolutely back to back.”

C. Maclnncs.

10. Books.

Before the advent of printing all books had to be written by hand, a laborious task usually performed by monks. The first Englishman to print books was William Caxton, he learnt the art at Cologne, and set up his first press at Bruges about 1473. lie moved to Westminster in 1476. In 1803 appeared the first lithographed book, in 1823 the first book with steel engravings, and in 1844 the first book with photographic prints.

1. Which was:
   a) the first book printed in the English language;
   b) the first dated book printed in England;
   c) the first illustrated book printed in England?

2. To which libraries must free copies of every new book be sent?

3. Name the authors of these books:
   a) Erewhon\
   b) She;
   c) Lord Jim ;
   d) Pamela;
   e) Ulysses;
   f) Moll Flanders;
   g) Kipps ;
   h) Tom Jones.

4. Name the only novel by:

a) Emily Brontë; c) Samuel Johnson;
b) Oscar Wilde; d) Sir Winston Churchill.

5. What is the origin ofthe question mark and the exclamation mark?

6. Which is the most valuable book in the world? Which book has raised the highest figure at an auction?

7. Which book ever published has sold the most copies?

8. What are the main titles of the books of which these are the sub-titles:

a) ...Over the Range;
b) ....A Novel without a Hero?

9. What are these:

a) Wisden; d) Hansard;
b) Crockford; e) Whitaker?
c) Debrett;

10. What are incunabula?

11. Occupations.

In each of the following passages someone is talking about his or her occupation. Identify each occupation and give at least five words or phrases which helped you to decide.

1. Most of my customers are very particular. They want wide lapels or narrow lapels, a single vent or a double vent or no vent at all, turn-ups or plain bottoms. Flared trousers are out nowadays, so are tapered. Everyone wants them straight. Some people are even fussy about the lining. Everyone wants to be trendy.

2. When I start at 8.30, the baskets are already stacked, the trolleys are lined up near the door and the shelf-fillers have done their work. I make sure I've got a supply of carrier bags and enough change in the till and I'm ready to start.

3. We get the latest weather briefing from the Met chaps and then we board. We say hello to the cabin crew, do a complete cockpit check, then wait for the instructions through the headphones to start taxiing out to the runway.

4. I've got a busy morning here. I've got to prepare some beds for sowing by weeding and raking. I've got to take up a worn bit of lawn and lay some new turf and I've got to do some pruning. Then there's a lot needs doing in the greenhouse....

5. Two discharges today, but five admissions and Mrs Crowther's got to go to theatre this afternoon. They have their mid-morning tea at eleven, then, since it's Tuesday, the specialist will be doing his round at half- past. And there are always relatives' phone-calls to deal with. Next week, I'm on night-shift. Excuse me, I must go and change some dressings.

6. I picked up a fare at the station today. I was in the rank. Smartly-dressed chap. Wanted St Michael's Church. "Going to a wedding?" I said. "Yes, and I'm late. Step on it," he said. I did my best and as I dropped him off I said, "Doesn't look as if they have started, yet." "They can't," he said. "I'm the bridegroom." And he didn't give me a tip!

7. Of course my prime concern is the needs of my parishioners, but I'm also worried about the building itself. The pews at the front need replacing, the pulpit's got a crack in it and the bell-ringers tell me the belfry needs attention. We have a limited income. We're largely dependent on the collections, and our congregation is rather small, I'm afraid. And we do need a new altar-cloth...

8. We're fully dressed in our helmets and protective clothing by the time we arrive. Then we start unrolling the hoses and getting the ladders ready in case they are needed. The worst things are hoax alarms. You can never be sure till you get there whether a call is genuine or not. Some people think it's fun to dial 999...

9. I flashed my torch at where they were supposed to go, but they went further down the aisle and along the wrong row. Luckily, it was only during the credits or trailer or something, so they didn't disturb people too much. It's usually a pretty routine job, but last week the projectionist fell asleep just before he was supposed to change reels!

10. When I'm covering a story, I always have to remember my deadline, which is 7 p.m. to catch the following day's first edition. It's a hectic job but I enjoy it, and always dream of getting a scoop or ending up as editor one day. Who knows?

IX. TRADITIONS AND CUSTOMS IN GREAT BRITAIN

1. The British: As Seen by Themselves and by Others

Britain is a land built on tradition. The Englishman has, in fact, so great a love for tradition that he often pretends to believe himself bound by some venerable convention which in reality has long ago lost the greater part of its force, and if one does not know of this curious attitude, one can never hope to understand him. There are certain types of behaviour, manners and customs which are peculiar to Britain, and are different from those in other countries.

1. English people tend to be rather conservative–a little more so, perhaps, than most others. This conservative attitude consists of an acceptance of things which are familiar, and an important aspect of it is an inclination to be suspicious of anything that is strange (or foreign).

E.g., most English people were inclined to resist attempts at rational reforms, such as the introduction of a decimal coinage or the metric system of measurements, or the use of the twenty-four-hour clock for railway timetables.

English people tend to be hostile, or at least bored, when they hear any suggestion that some modification of their habits, or the introduction of something new and unknown into their lives, might be to their advantage. England is full of small-scale and local conservatisms, some of them of highly individual or particular character. Regiments in the army, municipal corporations, schools and societies have their own private traditions. Such groups have customs of their own which they are very reluctant to change, and they like to think of their private customs as differentiating them as groups from the rest of the world. Most English people remain strongly attached to the open coal fire, although it causes much work and adds to the pollution of the air,

and sometimes pours smoke into the room which it is heating. Many rooms are, in fact, heated by gas or electric fires, but these are usually placed in front of old-style fire-places.

2. Generally speaking, however, a foreigner will notice that in England there are more social fenccs than in his own land, and that life is more formal. The country has sharper divisions than the towns and the north is less conservative than the south.

3. English hospitality is gracious and beautiful. Much humour has been extended on the Englishman's aloofness and his insistence of introductions. Gilbert's story of the two Englishmen wrecked on a desert island, who, because they had not been introduced could not meet to exchange turtle for oysters, each loathing the food he had and longing for the other's, is a classic. Such satire must have a foundation in fact. The Englishman doesn't wear the heart of his hospitality on the sleeve of his business suit. He must know you and approve you before he asks you to his home; or you must be properly recommended to him.

4. It is true that Englishman does not talk freely about himself or easily disclose the things nearest his heart, and for that reason he often deceives. A casual acquaintance who talks all the way from Euston to Crewe about golf or cricket or detective stories may be a first-class authority upon West African construction, or cosmic rays.

It is true that many of the national characteristics have also been delib-erately cultivated by the upper classes, for their own purposes.

5. In general, the British are more polite in public than, e.g., the Germans or the Spanish. Queueing, for instance, is governed by a strict code of fairness in Britain. Woe betide anyone who attempts to jump the queue.

6. “The Englishman's home is his castle” is a well-known saying, and it is true that English people prefer small houses, built to house one family, perhaps with a small garden. But nowadays the shortage of building land and inflated land values mean that more blocks of flats are being built especially by the local councils.

7. The Englishman loves jokes, especially when they are familiar and reliable, like a pair of comfortable old slippers. The following facts form the basis of many a laugh on radio or television, or in the public bar. However fanciful they may be, they play an important part in everyday talking and thinking:

2. Regional Distinctions and Oddities

Scottish Highlands. The Highlander wears a kilt, plays the bagpipe, lives on haggis, has the second sight, and either talks unintelligible Gaelic or says "she" instead of "he".

Aberdeen. The Aberdonian is exclusively interested in saving money. Every time he has to spend any, he says sorrowfully "Bang gaes saxpence".

Scotland. General. The Scot is dour and canny and addicted to golf (called "goff" or "gowf"), whisky (called "whusky") and the singing of "Auld Lang Syne". He says "Hoots, mon", when you talk to him, is very gloomy on Sundays and emigrates at earliest possible moment to England, and elsewhere. He has red hair and freckles.

North Country. The North Countryman is only slightly less canny than the Scot. He wears a cloth cap, says "cassle" and "grass" with a short "a" (like the Scot) instead of "castle" and "grass" and is either a mill-worker or a comedian.

Wigan. The inhabitants of Wigan are comic though nobody knows why. Wigan is miles inland but it always has a pier.

Manchester. The inhabitants of Manchester call themselves Mancunians. They have a sayings believed only by themselves, "What Manchester thinks today, England will think tomorrow". It is always raining in Manchester.

The Midlands. The Midlander is either solid, slow and red in the face, or small, quick and horsy.

London. Inhabited mainly by Cockneys who are all by profession costermongers, selling fruit, etc., from barrows in the street. They wear suits embroidered all over with pearl buttons, and spend hilarious Bank Holidays on Hampstead Heath.

Southern England. Inhabited mainly by yokes who say nothing but chew straws.

Devon. The Devonian also says nothing, except when he sings you the song called Widdecombe Fair.

Wales. The Welsh have Bards and Eisteddfords and coal-mines, and sing dolorous hymns in four-part harmony. They adorn all their sentences with either "look you" or "whateffer".

The above are part of the basic stuff of the popular English wit, and when you hear a story about them, you are expected to laugh. Joking apart, there are real differences between the Scottish character and the English, between the North Countryman, the Irish and the Welsh, and so on: differences which in some cases go back to the far distant days before the Romans conquered Britain. Here are some of the more conspicuous examples. Scots tend to be greater patriots of their country than their English neighbours. There are many Scots who can recite Burns by, the yard, whereas very few English people can do as much for Shakespeare. The Scots claim that English jokes are too obvious, that Scottish humour is much tougher and quite above English heads. It is hard to generalize about the Scots, since there are two distinct national types and the caricatures of both of them have become quite popular. Jock, the comedy Scotsman, hard, avaricious, materialistic, puritanical, undemonstrative, cold–the Lowlander; and the Highlander in his kilt, a bit touched in the head, draped proudly in romantic tartan and haunted by fairy music. Both pictures have a grain of truth.

Poverty and struggle against dangerous neighbours have hardened the Lowlanders and taught them the virtue of thrift. As the Lowlanders are used to a hard life, they can adapt themselves to all living conditions. They have provided England (and the world) with men of action outstanding for their energy and enterprise: scientists and sportsmen, captains of industry and explorers like Livingstone. Many of them were of humble birth. The reputation for avarice is offset by hospitality, for which the whole of Scotland is famous. Many of the native-born Highlanders have been forced to emigrate.

The typical Welshman, called Taffy by the English, is on average shorter, darker, livelier and quicker to react than the latter.

The liveliness is mental as well as physical, emotional, poetic. The Welsh language is a singing, musical language; the language of the people devoted to singing. Among the best-known Welsh characteristics are a certain romanticism and love of poetry and music. The annual bardic festival known as the National Eisteddford of Wales has a 1200-year-old history; choral singing, and particularly the singing

of hymns, is a national art. The art of oratory seems to flourish more among the Wfelsh than among any of the other British peoples.

(From Everyday England by M. Rcdlich.)

Material for further reading:

1. L. S. Baranovsky, D. D. Kosikis. Panorama of Great Britain. M., 1990.

2. T. Khimunina, N. Konon, L. Walshe. Customs, Traditions and Festivals in Great Britain. ML, 1984.

3. A Glimpse of English-Speaking Countries. M., 1969.

4. A Book of Britain. L., 1977.

Texts for discussion:

1. Advice to a Young Man Going to London

You are going to live in a far country, far not in distance, but in customs and ideas. You are going to live in a difficult and mysterious country. For the first few days you will think: “This venture is hopeless, I shall never get to know them, the gulf is too wide.” Be reassured. The gulf can be crossed.

Do not talk too much until you have found your depth. No one there will blame you for silence. When you haven't opened your mouth for three years, they will think: “This is a nice quiet fellow.” Be modest. An Englishman will say: “I have a little house in the county”; when he invites you to stay with him, you will discover that the little house is a place with three hundred bedrooms.

If you are a world tennis champion, say: “Yes, I don't play too badly.” If you have crossed the Atlantic alone in a small boat, say “I do a little sailing”. If you have written books, say nothing at all. They will discover for themselves, in time, this regrettable but inoffensive weakness; they will laugh and say: “Now I know all about you”, and they will be pleased with you.

Golden Rule: Never ask questions. For six months during the war I lived in the same tent and shared a bath-tub with an Englishman: he never asked me if I was married, what I did in peace time, or what were the books I was reading under his nose.

If you insist on making confidences, they will be listened to with polite indifference. Avoid making confidences about other people: gossip exist here as elsewhere, but they are at the same time less common and more serious. There is no middle course between silence and scandal. Choose silence.

(From Three Letters on the English by A. Maurois.)

2. Englishmen as Seen by a Foreigner

In England I should like to be a cow or a baby, but being a grown-up man I viewed the people of this country. Well, it is not true that the English wear loud check suits, with pipe and whiskers; as regards the latter, the only true Englishman is Dr Bocek, in Prague. Every Englishman wears a mackintosh, and has a cap on his head and a newspaper in his hand. As for the English woman, she carries a mackintosh or a tennis racket. Nature here has a propensity for unusual shagginess, excrescence, wooliness, spikiness, and all kinds of hair. English horses, for example, have regular tufts and tassels of hair on their legs, and English dogs are nothing more or less than absurd bundles of forelocks. Only the English lawn and the English gentleman are shaved every day.

What an Englishman is cannot be stated concisely; you would have to be acquainted, firstly with an English club-waiter, or with a booking- clerk at a railway, or, above all, with a policeman. A gentleman, that is a measured combination of silence, courtesy, dignity, sport, newspapers and honesty.

Here the people always manage to help each other, but they never have to say to each other, except about the weather. That is possibly why Englishmen have invented all games, and why they do not speak during their games.

In the place of taverns, where one can sit, drink and talk, they have invented bars, where one can stand, drink and hold one's peace. The more talkative people (like Lloyd George) take to politics, or to authorship; an English book must have at least four hundred pages.

It is, perhaps, through sheer taciturnity that the English swallow half of every word, and then the second half they somehow squash so it is difficult to understand them. I used to travel every day to Ladbroke Grove, the conductor would give me a ticket after the following conversation:

"Ledbrick Grrov." - "??? Eh?" - "Ledbhuk Ghov." - "??? Eh?" – "Hevhur Hev." – "Hevhur Hev, right." I shall never learn this as long as 1 live.

But if you get to know them closer, they are very kind and gentle; they never speak much because they never speak about themselves. They enjoy themselves like children, but with the most solemn leathery expression; they have lots of ingrained etiquette, but at the same time they are as free- and-easy as young whelps. They are as hard as flint, incapable of adapting themselves, conservative, loyal, rather shallow and always *uncommunicative*; they cannot get out of their skin, but it is solid and, in every respect, excellent skin. You cannot speak to them without being invited to lunch or dinner; they are as hospitable as St. Julian, but they never overstep the distance between man and man.

(From Letters from England by K. Capck.)

3. The Character of the English Nation

(The extract that follows is from a letter supposed to have been written by a Chinese philosopher visiting England.)

The English, in general, seem fonder to gain the esteem than the love of those they converse with. This gives a formality to their amusements; their gayest conversations have something too wise for innocent relaxation: though a company, you are seldom disgusted with the absurdity of a fool, you are seldom lifted into rapture by those strokes of vivacity, which give instant, though not permanent pleasure.

What they want, however, in gaiety, they make up in politeness. You smile at hearing me praise the English for their politeness, but I must still respect it, the English seem more polite than any of their neighbours: their great art in this respect lies in endeavouring, while they oblige, to lessen the force of the favour. Other countries are fond of obliging a stranger, but seem desirous that he should be sensible of their obligation. The English confer their kindness with an appearance of indifference, and give away benefits with an air as if they despised them.

(From The Citizens of the World by O. Goldsmith.)

4. The Nation of Shopkeepers

Napoleon: No Englishman is too low to have scruples: no Englishman is high enough to be free from their tyranny. But every Eng-

lishman is born with a certain miraculous power that makes him master of the world. When he wants a thing, he never tells himself that he wants it. He waits patiently until there comes into his mind, no one knows how, a burning conviction that it is his moral and religious duty to conquer those who possess the thing he wants. Then he becomes irresistible. Like the aristocrat, he does what pleases him and grabs what he covets; like the shopkeeper, he pursues his purpose with the industry and steadfastness that come from religious conviction and deep sense of moral responsibility. He is never at a loss for an effective moral attitude. As the great champion of freedom and national independence, he conquers and annexes half the world, and calls it Colonization. When he wants a new market for his adulterated Manchester goods, he sends a missionary to teach the natives the Gospel of Peace. The natives kill the missionary: he flies to arms in defence of Christianity; fights for it, conquers for it; and takes the market as a reward from heaven. In defence of his island shores, he puts a chaplain on board his ship; nails a flag with a cross on it to his top-gallant mast; and sails to the ends of the earth, sinking, burning and destroying all who dispute the empire on the seas with him. He boasts that a slave is free the moment his foot touches British soil; and he sells the children of his poor at six years of age to work under the lash in his factories for sixteen hours a day. He makes two revolutions, and then declares war on our one in the name of law and order. There is nothing so bad or so good that you will not find Englishmen doing it; but you will never find an Englishman in the wrong. He does everything on principle. He fights you on patriotic principles; he robs you on business principles; he enslaves you on imperial principles; he bullies you on manly principles; he supports his king on loyal principles and cuts off his king's head on republican principles. His watchword is always Duty; and he never forgets that the nation which lets its duty get on the opposite side to its interest is lost.

(From The Man of Destiny by G. B. Shaw.)

5. A Christmas in the 1920s

(Here is an cxtract from Vile Bodies by Evelyn Wangh, which describes a Christmas in the 1920s.)

Adam and Nina Littlejohn are spending Christmas with her father, the Colonel. Mr and Mrs Florin and Ada work in the Colonel's house

Next morning Adam and Nina woke up under Ada's sprig of mistletoe to hear the bells ringing for Christmas across the snow. “Come all to church, good people; good people come to church.” They had each hung up a stocking the evening before, and Adam had put a bottle of scent and a scent spray into Nina's, and she had put two ties and a new kind of safety- razor into his. Ada brought them their tea and wished them a happy Christmas. Nina had remembered to get a present for each of the Florins, but had forgotten Ada, so she gave her the bottle of scent. “Darling,” said Adam, “it cost 25 shillings.” After luncheon they went down to see all the decorations in the servants' hall.

This was a yearly custom of some antiquity, and the Florins had prepared for it by hanging paper streamers from the gas brackets. Ada was having middle-day dinner with her parents who lived among the petrol pumps at Doubting village, so the Florins ate their turkey and plum pudding alone. The Colonel knocked on the door and said, “May we come in?” “That you may, sir, and welcome,” said Mrs Florin. Then Adam and Nina and the Colonel admired the decorations and handed over their presents wrapped in tissue paper. Then the Colonel said, “I think we should have a glass of wine together.”...

... Later, Nina came in to say that there were carol singers outside the drawing-room window. “Bring them in,” said the Colonel. “Bring them in. They come every year. And tell Florin to bring up the punch.” Florin brought up the punch in a huge punch bowl and Nina brought in the waits. They stood against the sideboard, caps in hand, blinking in the gaslight, and very red about the nose and cheeks with the sudden warmth.

“Oh, tidings of comfort and joy,” they sang, “comfort and joy, Oh, tidings of comfort and joy.”

They sang “Good King Wenceslas”, and “The First Noel”, and “Adeste Fideles”, and “'While Shepherds Watched Their Flocks”. Then Florin ladled out the punch...

The Colonel tasted the punch and pronounced it excellent. He then asked the carol singers their names and where they came from and finally gave their leader five shillings and sent them off into the snow.

“It's been like this every year, as long as I remember,” said the Colonel.

(From *Англия*, No. 69, 1979.)

6. National Saints' Days

The patron saints of Wales, Ireland and England are, in order, St David, St Patrick and St George. These days are selebrated on March 1st, 17

March and 23 April, respectively. National symbols depicting the Welsh dragon or leek, the Irish shamrock and the English rose are worn on the appropriate days, and you will see small gatherings of the various nationalities having a drink together or celebrating in the streets – particularly when they are living away from their native country. St Andrew, the patron saint of Scotland, has his day later in the year on 30 November. Scotland's national symbol is the Thistle.

* * *

May Day is not celebrated in Britain to the same extent that it is in many other countries. It became a public holiday only in relatively recent years and falls on the first Monday of May (and not on 1 May).

Exercises

1. Questions and Tasks.

1. What may a dog be given on November 5th?
2. What are children allowed to do on Guy Fawkes Night?
3. What do some children do a little before Guy Fawkes Night?
4. What are the two important things which set the Christmas holiday apart from others?
5. In what way do some twentieth century inventions help to preserve the Christmas spirit?
6. What traditional ritual is performed by the children on Christmas Eve?
7. How is Christmas Day spent?
8. What is Boxing Day useful for?
9. Why would some people say that the Englishman's house has become his workshop?
10. State two very different types of holiday one could spend in Wales.
11. Why is Wales often called “the land of song”?
12. What is the location of the International Eisteddfod?

13. Describe the national costume of Welsh women.
14. Do the English like gambling?
15. What do you know about the football pools?
16. What do investors in the pools have to forecast?
17. Which sports have originated, in their present form, in Britain?
18. Which sport is regarded as typically English?
19. Why do many Britishers take winter holidays on the Continent?
20. Give one reason why many Britishers are interested in horse-racing.
21. What is the annual sporting event which takes place on the river Thames?
22. What is the name given to public holidays in Britain?
23. What is the origin of the term "Boxing Day"?
24. What is special about Easter Monday for women?
25. Why is the Summer Bank Holiday so popular?
26. What do many people do for Summer Bank Holiday?
27. With what is April 23rd connected?
28. What is the Scottish tradition concerning New Year's Day?
29. Is New Year's Eve passed over in silence in England?
30. What is a pub?
31. What is the difference between the pulic bar and the saloon bar?
32. Why is it not possible to get into a pub at certain times of the day?
33. Why is it that some foreigners have wrong ideas about English pubs?

2. Customs, Festivals and Events. Tradition plays a large part in the British way of life. Royal appearances, religious ceremonies and sporting occasions figure prominently in the annual calendar of events. Some of these festivals and events have origins dating back far into ancient history, whereas others more recent have complete records since their inception.

1. At which places are these festivals or events held:
   a) Furry Dance;
   b) Up-Helly-Aa\
   c) Pancake Race?

2. What happens at the Dunmow Flitch Trial?

3. Where does the “Battle of the Flowers” take place?

4. Which choirs are engaged in the Three Choirs Festival?

5. What festivals are these places noted for:
   a) Colchester;
   b) Nottigham?

6. What game is played at Ashbourne, Derbyshire, on Shrove Tuesday?

7. What are the dates of:
   a) Burns Night Celebrations;
   b) Stonehenge Druid Festival;
   c) Tynwald Ceremony, Isle of Man?

8. Where and when do these events take place:
   a) Lord Mayor's Show, London;
   b) the Motor Show;
   c) FA Cup Final;
   d) Trooping the Colour?

9. In which months are:
   a) Derby Day;
   b) Veteran Car Run to Brighton;
   c) Crufl's Dog Show?

10. Where in Ireland do 100,000 people gather on the last Sunday in July each year and for what purpose?

3. Look at the various types of houses on the left and match each with its correct description on the right:

1. Cottage	a) a house in a row of houses which are all joined together
2. Semi-detached house	b) a house which stands alone and is not joined to any other
3. Terraced house	c) a house which is joined to another on one side only
4. Bungalow	d) a house which is rented from a local authority

5. Council house — e) a small house in the country, usually with a garden
6. Detached house — f) a house which has only one floor/storey

4. Festivals in Britain. I'ind out the answers to these quetions:

1. When might you receive something from an unknown person?

2. What is the connection between George and a rose?

3. Who stays in bed late a few weeks before Easter?

4. When did spaghetti grow on trees?

5. When do rabbits lay eggs?

6. When is the first holiday in May?

7. What do druids, travellers and hippies have in common?

8. What happens to people who don't give children a "treat" on 31 October?

9. What is a "guy"?

10. What is another name for Father Christmas?

11. What is sometimes the surprise in a Christmas pudding?

12. When and where might you be given a lump of coal?

5. What are they called?

People who live in the city of Bristol are called Bristolians. Many cities have names for their inhabitants. Choose the correct names from the lists below.

(Note: the answer to number 6 is a colloquial expression.)

1. Glasgow	2. London	3. Liverpool
a) Glasgower	a) Londoner	a) Liverpudlian
b) Glaswegian	b) Londonian	b) Liverpoolian
c) Glascurian	c) Londonite	c) Liverpooler
4. Manchecter	5. Aberdeen	6. Birmingham
a) Manchesterite	a) Aberdeener	a) Birmenite
b) Manchesterman	b) Aberdonian	b) Birmese
c) Mancunian	c) Aberdeenie	c) Brummie

6. Going Shopping.

In which shops (or other places) might you hear these requests? Choose from the list below:

shoe shop, chemist, pub, newsagent, post office, bookshop, butcher, green-grocer, bank, jeweller

1. Have you got something for my cough?
2. Three lamb chops, please.
3. Two first-class stamps.
4. Excuse me, but where is the history section?
5. Do you sell Wellingtons?
6. Two pounds of spuds and three of Cox, please.
7. I'm looking for a silver Saint Christopher for my boyfriend.
8. A pint and a half of bitter, please.
9. I would like £30 in French francs.
10. A Times and an Express, please.

7. Shop Names.

A lot of shops and businesses choose names which indicate what they sell or do. Can you identify the trade of each of the following from their names? Try to do the exercise without looking at the list of alternatives on the right.

1. KLEEN-ESE (pronounced "clean-easy")	a) a car hire company
2. EUROPCAR	b) a hairdresser
3. LA GONDOLA	c) an Italian restaurant
4. THE GOLDEN CURRY	d) a travel agency
5. TRAVELLERS' WORLD	e) an artists' supplier
6. THE COMPLETE ARTIST	f) a shop selling things for children
7. SCISSORS	g) an Indian restaurant
8. MOTHERCARE	h) a dry-cleaning company

8. Advertisements.

British local newspapers usually contain several pages of advertisements, which are grouped in various categories. Here are some categories and below are some typical advertisements. Choose the category under which each advertisement would appear.

HOUSES FOR SALE LOST AND FOUND USED CARS JOBS SERVICES COMING EVENTS HOLIDAYS FOR SALE

1. Two weeks on Greek island from 300. Telephone Mediterranean Travel, 0063 165837.

2. £ 10 reward offered for information leading to return of our black-and- white kitten, which went missing in the Ansty area. Telephone Ansty 48269.

3. Part-time waiter/waitress required, White Hart hotel. 0065 222349.

4. Town centre, semi-detached, three bedrooms, garden. 63,000. Phone 0063 976384.

5. Sofa and two chairs. Good condition. Any offer over 30 considered. Phone 0063 44661 after 6 p.m.

6. Ten-year-old Ford Fiesta. One careful owner. 45,000 miles only. 1,200. Tel. 0082337968.

7. Luigi Bertorelli, Italian pianist, at the City Hall, Wednesday 13th September, 8.15 p.m. One performance only. Tickets bookable in advance.

8. Plumber, available 24 hours. 0065 229986.

9. British Geography Quiz.

Look at this list of seventeen words. Each word is a city, town, river, or county in Britain. Can you put each word in the correct group? There should be four words in ach group.

The remaining five words are the capital cities of the four countries which comprise Britain (England, Scotland, Wiles and Northern Ireland) plus an odd one out. Which is the odd one out and why?

London, Dublin, Yorkshire, Cardiff, Thames, Lagan, Powys, Clyde, Jallymena, Swansea, Glasgow, Strathclyde, Belfast, Co. Down, Severn, Birmingham

	TOWNS	RIVERS	COUNTIES	CAPITALS
ENGLAND SCOTLAND WALES NORTHERN IRELAND				

Odd city out.

10. Drinking in Britain.

1. Match each drink on the left below with its description on the right:

a) squash	a last (alcoholic) drink before going to bed
b) a cocktail	a non-alcoholic fruit drink
c) a nightcap	a mixture of beer and lemonade (or a similar drink)
d) one for the road	a single drink of spirits
e) a shandy	a mixture of wine and spirits and hot water, sugar, lemon etc.
f) punch	a refreshing non-alcoholic drink, e.g., squash, Coca-Cola
g) a soft drink	a mixed alcoholic drink
h) a short	a last drink before going

2. Explain the difference in each ofthe following pairs:
   a) sober and drunk;
   b) tipsy and drunk;
   c) still orange and fizzy orange;
   d) draught beer and bottled beer;
   e) “on the wagon” and teetotal;
   f) vintage wine and “plonk”;
   g) a pub and an off-licence;
   h) neat whisky and whisky “on the rocks”;
   i) “Dutch courage” and “to go Dutch”.

3. Explain the difference between the following: Lager, Bitter, Guinness, Pale Ale, Mild, Cider, Cordials, Sherry, Tonic, Stout.

4. What is there in common between these names: The Beehive, the Black Friar, the Bunch of Grapes, the Red Lion, the Widow's Son, the York Minster, Jack Straw's Castle and the Greyhound?

11. Forms of Spoken Address.

How do British people address each other? What do they call each other? Complete the sentences below with a word or the words from the following list. In some cases two or even three items could be used. If no particular form of address is normally used, write nothing. Some of the words in the list are used more than once, and some are not used at all.

E.g. Department store assistant to woman customer: Can 1 help you ? Answer: madam.

grandma	officer	viewers	ladies and gentlemen	sir
caller	gentleman	Your Majesty	mum	listeners
mister	men and women	my friend	grannie	daddy
grandad	madam	dear	darling	mate
love	dad	mummy	grandpa	men

1. Child to his or her mother: Can I go out,... ?
2. Telephone operator: Please, hold the line,....
3. Television presenter to people watching at home: Welcome to the Saturday Night Show,....
4. Child to his or her grandfather: Thank you for the present,....
5. Someone tb a bank clerk or librarian. Can you help me,....
6. Someone making a speech to a formal audience: I'll try to be brief,....
7. Polite shop-assistant to a male customer: Can I help you,... ?
8. Someone to the Queen: Good evening,....
9. Customer to a shop-assistant: Can I try on this coat,... ?
10. Wife to her husband: You look tired,... .
11. Radio presenter to people at home: Now we have a surprise for you, ...

12. Workman to a man passing by: What's the time,... ?
13. Policeman to a man who asks for help: Yes,....
14. Policeman to a woman who asks for help: Yes,....
15. Someone to a policeman: Excuse me,....
16. Child to his or her grandmother: Here are your glasses,....
17. Woman shopkeeper in a small, friendly shop to a customer: What would you like,... ?
18. Soldier to his commanding officer: Can 1 go,... ?
19. Conmanding officer to his soldiers: I want more effort,....
20. Child to his or her father: Good night,....
21. Someone to a stranger in the street: Excuse me,... .

12. The Twentieth Century.

The two great world wars overshadow the 20th century. With their total of ten years of hardship and suffering they brought economic and social disruption. In spite of this there has been great progress in welfare, industry and the standard of living, allied to a more equitable division of wealth and a breaking-down of class barriers.

1. What was the chief event in these years:
   a) 1926;
   b) 1939;
   c) 1936?

2. What happened to Britain's currency in September, 1949 and in November, 1967?

3. What happened on these dates:
   a) 4th August, 1914;
   b) 22d January, 1902;
   c) 13th January, 1922;
   d) 9th May, 1945?

4. Put these events in chronological order:
   a) first compulsory National Health Insurance Act;
   b) first Unemployment Insurance Act;
   c) first old-age pensions;
   d) women over thirty given the vote.

5. What was the standard rate in the £ of income tax in these fiscal years:

a) 1900-1901; c) 1941-46;
b) 1918-22; d) 1967-68?

6. Who was William Willett?

7. Which of these were bom before 1900: Bertrand Russell, J. B. Priestley, Harold Macmillan, John Betjeman?

8. What major events occurred in these fields in the years mentioned:

a) 1931–financial policy; c) 1948–health;
b) 1922–radio; d) 1956–nuclear power?

9. Rationing began in 1939 and continued for some years after the war. What was the last item to be freed from rationing?

10. What was the famous "Zinoviev letter"?

13. Formal English.

Certain established phrases are used in the language of forms, travel conditions, regulations, advertisements and notices. Rewrite each of the following in simple English as if you were explaining the meaning to someone.

E.g. Not transferable (*rail ticket*). = No one else is allowed to use this ticket.

1. Subject to alteration (*timetable*).
2. For further information see over (*timetable*).
3. To be retained and produced on request (*rail ticket*).
4. Enter maiden name, if applicable (*official form*).
5. This portion to be given up (*theatre ticket*).
6. Complete and detach bottom section (*bank form*).
7. Affix recent photograph here (*application form*).
8. Liable to alteration without notice (*timetable*).
9. See notes overleaf (*passport application form*).
10. Insert correct amount only (*notice on automatic machine*).
11. All offers subject to availability (*chain-storegift catalogue*).
12. Delete where applicable (*officialform*).
13. Enquire within (*notice in shop window*).
14. Special rates available for parties (*theatre conditions*).

15. Indicate marital status by ticking appropriate box (*official form*).

16. Non-refundable deposit payable at time of reservation (*travel agent's conditions*).

17. Expiry date (*one-week travel ticket*).

18. Insert full name of spouse (*official form*).

19. No gratuities to staff (*museum notice*).

20. Patrons are requested not to smoke (*notice in cinema*).

21. The management reserves the right of admission (*notice outside pub*).

22. All rates subject to VAT (*car hire conditions*).

23. Smokers are requested to occupy seats at the rear (*notice in bus*).

14. Christmas Quiz.

Here are some light-hearted questions for you to answer: 1. When was the first Christmas tree introduced to Britain?

a) about 1920; c) about 1830;
b) about 1950; d) about 1870

2. Who made the Christmas tree popular in Britain?

a) Father Christmas; c) Good King Wenceslas;
b) Queen Victoria; d) Queen Elizabeth II

3. Which of these things would you use to decorate your house with at Christmas time?

a) Punch; c) Streamers;
b) mistletoe; d) Holly

4. What would you expect to find in a Christmas stocking?

a) plum pudding; c) old clothes;
b) money; d) small presents

5. Which of these things would you not find on your plate at Christmas?

a) turkey; c) ivy;
b) plum pudding; d) snow

6. Where does the tradition of decorating a house with mistletoe at Christmas come from?

a) Germany; c) Bohemia;
b) the Druids; d) Turkey

15. Father Christmas's Muddle.

Children in Britain believe that Father Christmas travels through the sky on Christmas Eve, on a sledge pulled by reindeer. They think that he comes down every chimney to deliver presents to each person in the house.

Father Christmas has got into a muddle: he has put a pile of presents into his sack to deliver to a house, but he can't remember which present was for which person. Can you help him? The presents are:

diary, razor, chocolates, knitting-bag, saw, cigarettes, grapes, fishing-rod. The people are:

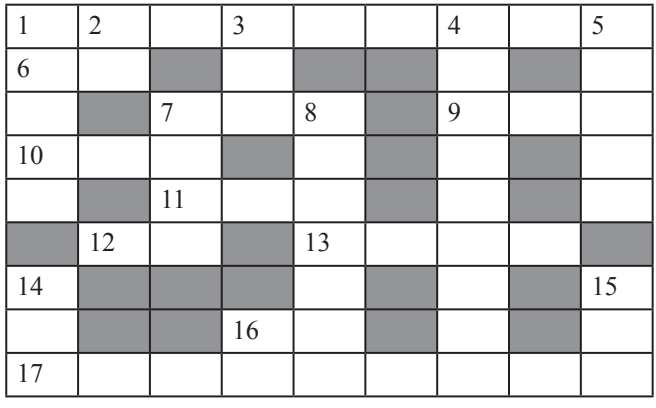
Mr Brown (has a beard, likes wood-work, but does not smoke); Mrs Brown (ill in bed, but able to sit up and use her hands); John Brown (20 years old, clean-shaven, does not like fishing); Mary Brown (12 years old, keen on writing, likes sweets).

Can you distribute the presents to each member of the family? There are two presents •for each person.

16. Finally, here is a Christmas crossword puzzle for you to complete:

Across:

1. (and 8 down) Food traditionally eaten in Britain on Christmas Day.
6. Abbreviation for morning.
7. Energy (colloquial).
9. The earth goes round the ....



10. That car belongs to us. It's... car.
11. Fish ... chips is a popular meal in Britain.
12. Abbreviation for afternoon or evening.
13. Father Christmas' s sledge is pulled by rein ....
16. The book is ... the table.
17. A tree which does not lose its leaves in winter is called an ... .

Down:

1. Song which is sung at Christmas.
2. Abbreviation for Her Majesty.
3. Frozen water.
4. Plant traditionally used for decoration at Christmas.
5. Another name for Father Christmas is ... Claus.
7. Carriage for baby.
8. See 1 across.
14. The opposite of telling the truth is to tell a ....
15. At Christmas, children have a lot of....
16. Would you like tea ... coffee?

17. Literary Quiz.

1. Which famous works began with these words?

a) It is a truth universally acknowledged, that a single man in possession of a good fortune, must be in want of a wife.

b) It was the best of times; it was the worst of times.

c) Mr Salteena was an elderly man of 42 and was fond of asking people (sic) to stay with him.

2. Which fictional characters lived in the following places?

a) 221b Baker Street;
b) Dingley Dell;
c) Thornfield Hall

3. What kind of animal was each of the following?

a) Nana;
b) Shere Khan;
c) Macavity

4. Whose “potted biographies” are these?

a) A brilliant stylist who created the most famous “gentleman's gentle-man” in literature?

b) A film critic and travel writer whose “entertainments” and serious novels with a theological base have made him one of the most prolific and distinguished writers of the 20th century?

c) A contemporary of Shakespeare who was killed in a fight in a tavern when he was only 29.

5. Which of Dickens' novels do these characters appear in ?

a) The Artful Dodger;

b) Little Nell;

c) Grip

X. LIFE AND WORK IN BRITAIN
(Some general problems)

1. Changes in Family Life. In the last 15 or 20 years there have been great changes in family life in Britain. For example, more couples now live together without getting married. Among married couples there has been an increase in divorce and separation with the result that there are many more one-parent families. Members of a family–grandparents, aunts, uncles, cousins–see less of each other than they used to. Another change in family life is the attitude of adults to children: parents treat their children more as equals than they used to and the child is given more freedom to make his or her decisions in life. But despite these changes most people in Britain decide to get married and start a family. The institution of marriage and family life continues to be important and much of the traditional relationship between members of the family remains.

A legal marriage can be performed: in a church of the Church of England, in a chapel or church of another religion, if the building has been licensed for marriages, in a registry office.

Though many couples choose the less formal registry office, many still enjoy the ceremony of a church wedding.

2. Warking Conditions. In Britain, as elsewhere, conditions vary. Ever since 1802, Factory Acts have been passed by Parliament to raise by law the standard of working conditions in factories, workshops and offices. Inspectors are appointed to see that the laws are obeyed. Some work-places are uncomfortable to work in. They may be dark, dirty and cold. But some famous British firms have always looked after the welfare of their employees. These firms still maintain their good reputation and nowadays many other employers are following their example. The original “good” employers were often large family companies. They paid reasonable wages and cared about

the home conditions of their employees as well as about their workplace.

Some famous names –firms with a "good" employer reputation:
Cadburys – Chocolate manufacturers.
Rowntrees – Chocolate and sweet manufacturers
Sainsburys – Retail grocers.
The John Lewis Partnership – Department stores and supermarkets,

Employees often have to rely on the support of their trade union whose job is to improve the working conditions and protect the rights of its members.

The trade union movement in Britain is very complex because their are so many unions and some are so much bigger than others. In some industries–and in some factories–the employees do not all belong to the same union. Total number of unions in 1982 was 461, total number of members was– 12.3 million: 51 per sent of workers were trade union members; 77 per sent of all members belonged to the 24 largest unions (with 100,000 or more members). The Trades Union Congress (TUC) is the central institution which looks after trade union interests. TUC represents about 10 million workers.

3. Working in the Service Industries. The number of people producinc, goods in factories and food from the land is decreasing; the number earning their living by providing services of some kind is increasing. Britain is a relatively rich country although it is not growing richer as quickly as some other Western nations. The British now expect a standard of life they would not have thought of a century ago. A higher standard of life includes services. There are many services in Britain which people tend to take for granted–until they suddenly find that the service has stopped. In most towns the small shop on the corner of the street has provided a personal service to its customers for many years. These convenient corner shops, selling something of everything arc steadily disappearing, though in certain areas they are surviving and flourishing.

Another service which the British take for granted is the daily delivery of milk to each house or flat. The milkman also delivers eggs and a selection of groceries. Newspapers, too, are delivered to the door every day including Sunday.

Probably the largest group of people working in the service industries are the clerical workers. They have office jobs and are called "white collar workers". Women are in the majority in office jobs.

4. Women at Work. In spite of the women's liberation movement, it is still necessary to refer specially to "women at work". Though two important Acts of Parliament have been passed, women employees still do not always get the same treatment as men. Their average rates of pay are lower because they often work in low-paying industries. And they have fewer opportunities for promotion to better jobs.

Equal Pay Act – equal pay for equal work, 1970, fully in force 1975.

Sex Discrimination Act – a woman cannot be denied rights simply because she is female, in force 1975.

Many women have to work because they live on their own. A woman in a one-parent family may have to earn money both for herself and her children. Many wives work in order to increase the family income. Others work because they find it dull to stay at home all day. Women have provided at least 30 per sent of Britain's labour force since 1900.

So far, women are rather disappointed with the way the two Acts of Parliament are working. It is still difficult for career women to rise to the very top of their profession although the Conservative Party in parliament elected a woman as its leader in 1974 and in 1979 she became Prime Minister.

Material for further reading:

1. L. S. Baranovsky, D. D. Kozikis. Panorama of Great Britain. M., 1990.

2. T. Khimunina, K. Konon, L. Walshe. *Customs, Traditions and Festival of Great Britain.* M" 1984.

3. P. Bromhcad. Life in Modern Britain. L., 1986.

Texts for discussion:

1. Terrorism

On March 20th the Provisional IRA dropped two bombs in litter bins at a crowded shopping centre in Warrington, near Liverpool. The bombs went off within moments of each other, killing a three-year-old

boy instantly. A 12-year-old died a week later. A young mother had a leg ripped off. Dozens of others were injured. A head-line in one paper reflected the views of many Britons: " What can all this achieve?"

The IRA's answer is: "England out of Ireland." The chilling truth about the IRA is that it is not driven by madness. Its members are sane men and women who commit monstrous acts. Their logic is drawn from Irish history – at least, the history as they see it. Violence drove the English out of the 26 counties of Ireland, they say, and violence will drive the English out of the six counties of Northern Ireland.

They think they have been making progress. The abolition in 1972 of the parliament at Stormont–the symbol of perpetual Protestant hegemony–must owe something to the IRA (the blind sectarianism of the Unionist politicians had a lot to do with it, too). The Anglo-Irish agreement was signed in 1985 largely in pursuit of security against terrorism. The IRA condemned the agreement (they said it gave a diplomatic gloss to British "occupation" of Northern Ireland), but it brought the Dublin government officially into Northern Irish affairs–something the Unionists read as a step towards a reunited Ireland.

John Hume, the leader of the nationalist but non-violent Social Democratic and Labour Party, has argued that IRA violence has damaged the integrity of the nationalist case. The killings, he says, have deepened the divisions between Catholics and Protestants. But it is sometimes said that Mr Hume's arguments have gained dramatic impact from the IRA; the Anglo-Irish agreement was largely negotiated on the basis that it would diminish the "alienation" on which the IRA feeds.

IRA killers show little guilt. Instead, they name people, often members of their own family, who have been shot by British security forces. They say they are pursuing an economic war against the British–the Irish Times calculates that attacks in England over the past year alone have cost £1 billion ($1.5 billion) in damage–and against "the British establishment". They reckon attacks in England can do more to "sicken" (their word) the British than any number of bombings inside Northern Ireland.

None of which leads to a strategic need to kill children in Warrington. The police say the IRA's warning was vague and deliberately misleading. The murder of children increases hostility to the IRA back home.

(From The Economist, March-April 1993.)

2. Learn to Burn

Set fire to a palace and you are guaranteed international headlines. Burn down a school and you will be lucky to make the local paper. Some 3,000 schools–one in eight of the total–are the subject of arson attacks every year, with 240 suffering serious damage. The annual cost of school fires is estimated at more than £45 m. Arson is particularly common in the northwest and in Greater London. The vast majority of arsonists are, of course, local youths.

Why this fashion for burning schools? The most obvious explanation is score-settling. How many youngsters have dreamed of exacting pyromaniacal revenge on some stuck-up headmaster or sarcastic French teacher? Are not the young arsonists merely showing the courage of their hatreds?

Often not. A surprising number of arsonists have no connection with the school in question. Some do it because they hate education–any school will do–others because they love the sight of burning buildings. Schools are easy targets, partly because most are isolated and unguarded, partly because teachers underestimate the threat from pyromaniacs. The local yobbery also seems to be gripped by a hatred of local government. The most popular targets for all arson attacks are local-government buildings, with hospitals the second-favourite after schools.

The government is clearly worried. The government–supported Arson Prevention Bureau has announced that it is providing local education authorities with advice on "risk assessment" and schools with help in deterring villains. A Home Office working party is developing a "spiral approach" to fire education, emphasising "cross-curricular themes", "to provide children with an awareness of fire which they can carry forward into their adult life". Phrases like that are enough to make any sensitive schoolboy reach for matches.

(From The Economist, March-April 1993.)

3. Farmers: the Pre-Industrial Revival

Britain's oldest industry remains the most prestigious and politically influential, though it employs less than 3 per cent of her people. Land ownership, the original basis of political representation, still

has close links with the Tory party, and the present cabinet includes four farmers and landowners.... As in other pre-industrial activities–in banking, insurance, theatre or gardening–Britain excels in agriculture while she falls back in manufacture: the entrepreneurial energy and innovation which has been so lacking in new industries is very visible in the countryside, where dynamic farmers rip up hedges, plough up national parks, lay concrete yards and build silos in beauty-spots with inexhaustible enterprise, and the country air is loud with the rural sounds of chain-saws, tractors and helicopters. Well-educated graduates who would never be seen inside a factory or office-block can acquire sudden incentives and business accumen when facing the land.

It has long been an important paradox that the most urbanized country in Europe should be the most fascinatcd by the countryside. Many historbd ans have blamed country estates and rural romanticism for the decline of British industry in the late 19th century: the very fact that the British countryside emptied so rapidly enabled the new urban rich to move into big estates, imposing their own romantic views on rural life, while the growing suburban population insisted on living in little houses with gardens rather than in apartment blocks like most Continentals. But the long love 'affair with the countryside has taken a new twist with the farming boom of the post-war decades, culminating in Britain's membership of the European Community; and behind the apparently timeless and immutable rural values there are very deliberate economic and political forces, which are often concealed but must be understood.

(From *The Changing Anatomy of Britain* by A. Sampson.)

4. Small Becomes Beautiful

By the late seventies small companies–those that had survived–were back in fashion, whether among managers, economists, or politicians. As unemployment raced up, politicians realized that most giant companies were not going to provide extra jobs; their new automated plants were designed to cut down jobs, not to create them, and they were constantly increasing their ratio of capital to labour. Many of the giants were firing thousands of workers in the lean years of the early eighties; but a few of those workers found they could set up their own business with their redundancy money, which provided the first major source of new capital for ordinary people since the post-war gratuities

in the forties–which had them-selves been the origin of several post-war entrepreneurs. Small companies were much more likely to create jobs, particularly in the service industries which depended on people, and American statistics were showing that most new jobs came from small companies. But Britain had relatively fewer smaller firms than most of her industrial competitors.

There were plenty of incompetent small companies and family firms, run by the sons and grandsons of the founder who had lost interest in the trade, or lost sight of the real competition; and the merger-mania of the sixties revealed the somnolence of the smaller companies as much as the ruthlessness of the raiders. But a new small company nearly always has a dynamic boss, looking for innovations and opportunities...

(From *The Changing Anatomy of Britain* by A. Sampson.)

5. The British Pub

The pub–an abbreviation of public house–is a central feature of British society. Most villages have at least one pub, which is often the hub of village social life. Towns and cities, of course, have many more.

British beer can be confusing to foreigners. Many of them who are new to pubs ask for "a beer, please"–but this alone is not enough. In Britain you must specify the quantity you want–a pint or half a pint– and the type.

There are three types of beer in Britain. Bitter is the most popular beer; it is a medium brown beer, and is not very alcoholic, at about 4 per cent alcohol by volume, lager is a light-coloured beer, similar to beers popular in the rest of Europe. Stout is a very dark, almost black beer; the Irish stout called Guinness is the most famous brand. Most bitter drinkers prefer "real ale" these days. Real ale is bitter brewed in the traditional way and then stored in barrels. The barman "draws" the beer from the barrel using the hand pump. Other beers called the keg beers are stored in pressurized barrels, and the barman or barmaid needs only to turn a small tap on the bar for the beer to pour into the glass,

Ordering in a pub can also confuse visitors, as there is no waiter or waitress service. You must order your drink from the bar, and pay for it at the same time.

Laws of drinking in Britain are very strict. If you want to sell alcohol, you have to have a licence, and a pub may open only at certain times of the day. No children under 14 years of age may go into a pub. 14-year-olds may go into a pub but may not buy or drink alcohol. You must be 18 before you can legally buy or drink alcohol in a pub.

(From Англия, No. 116, 1990.)

6. Religions in Britain

Ask most foreigners–and, indeed, many British people about religion in Britain and you'll get a simple answer: "The British belong to the Church of England." There is some truth in this statement, but it is by no means the whole story. Let us start by looking at some of the numerous religious groups practising their faiths in Britain today.

The Church of England is a Protestant church and the official state religion of England (although membership is not, of course, compulsory). The Queen is the Head of the Church of England and she, with the help of the Prime Minister and others, appoints the senior members of the clergy the tin hblNhops, bishops and deans.

The church of Scotland is recognized as the official religion of Scot- lilltd. It Is a protestant church and is a Presbyterian organization. This means that there is no hierarchy of archbishops and bishops. It is governed by its ministers (parish priests) and elders. Women are allowed to become ministers in the Presbyterian church.

The Roman Catholic Church. About 10 per cent of the population of Britain are Roman Catholics including more than one third of the population of Northern Ireland.

The Free Churches (the Methodists, Baptists, the United Reform Church) are particularly strong in the old Celtic areas of Northern Ireland, Wales, Scotland and south-west England. Most of them allow women to become ministers.

Non-Christian Religions include Sikhs, Muslims, Hindus and Buddhists. There are also about 400,000 Jews living in Britain–one of the largest Jewish communities in Europe.

The average Sunday attendance at Church of England services is only about 2 per cent of the population. So it is clear that only a minority of the British regularly practise the state religion. "Unofficial" religions have more regular adherents.

(From *Англия*, No. 115, 1990.)

7. Sport

People in Britain spend a great deal of their leisure time either participating in or watching sport. Attendances per soccer Premier League match averaged 23,040 nearly every Saturday during the 1993/4 winter season. Football in Britain is commonly referred to as "soccer" to distinguish it from either rugby football or American football and is controlled by the Football Association. Soccer is known as "a gentlemen's game for roughs" and rugby as "a roughs' game for gentlemen". One of the many paradoxes of British society is that although most of the public (that is private) schools in Britain play the middle-class game of rugby as their main sport, both Eton and Harrow, Britain's most exclusive schools, have always played soccer.

There are two major groups of professional clubs which play in either the Premier or the Football League. There are also two main competitions:

the League Cup which is based on points won and the FA Cup which is a knockout competition. Supporters of rival teams are segregated at football matches and they often ritually taunt one another. For example, supporters in the Kop (a terrace at Liverpool named after a lookout hill from the Boer War, Spion Kop) used to sing: "See them lying on the runway ..." to Manchester United supporters–to remind them of their team's plane crash in Munich in the late 1950s. Most of the chanting is not so vicious; a milder taunt nowadays is to sing "Always look on the bright side of life ..." to your rivals, when your team has just scored a goal. Much debate centres on whether football supplies a safety valve for, rather than an encouragement to, violence and it is argued that aggression is harmlessly released in these ritualized verbal exchanges between supporters. Supporters are thought to feel a necessary sense of shared community through loyalty to their team and local pride when it wins. A measure of the seriousness with which supporters take their soccer is contained in a Liverpool manager's remark: "Football isn't just a matter of life and death. It's far more important than that."

The summer game of cricket is played widely on village greens and is a genuinely popular grass-roots game about observance of

rules, fairness and a pitting of wits and talent between equally matched teams. However, there are class associations to all British sports and in the case of cricket there is a history of contention for "ownership" of the game. For example, many British stately homes have an adjacent cricket pitch and pavilion where over the years encounters have taken place between "gentlemen and players". This again underlines the British distinction between the upper classes (gentlemen), who are leisured and admirable, and the lower classes (players) who work and are disparaged. Significantly, professional soccer is associated with Britain's cities while cricket, which may well be played in urban centres such as Old Trafford (Manchester), Headingley (Leeds) or Lords (London), is associated with rural Britain.

(From *British Cultural Identities*, 1997.)

8. England's Lake District: Beauty Besieged

"The change in the Lake District has been enormous," he told me. "When I first settled here, you often met locals who had only recently got electricity, who had never been out of the lakes, never travelled more than a few miles. You wouldn't find that now."

Back then, too, visitors not only came in smaller numbers but didn't necessarily expect to bring 2,000 pounds of metal with them. Nothing has transformed life in the Lake District like the car. "The trends are terrifying," Toothill says with a visible shiver. "There are almost three times as many cars in Britain now as there were 30 years ago, and the number is forecast to double again by early in the next century. From the point of view of the lakes' tranquillity, the worst thing that ever happened was the opening of the M6 motorway. It runs just to the east of the park and means that millions more people can reach it."

Ambleside, a small town at the hub of four busy through roads, is already a traffic manager's nightmare. Even in winter an average of 11,000 cars a day nose their way through its narrow, congested streets.

"The day will come when we will have to introduce some sort of traffic rationing," Toothill says, though quite how that might be implemented is more than he can say. "Forty thousand people live inside the park," he notes. "You can't charge them a toll to get to their

own homes. And what do you do about all the people visiting relatives or who live just outside the park but want to come in to do some shopping? It isn't a problem that can be answered with tollbooths."

An oft discussed alternative, introducing a park-and-ride system whereby people would leave their cars in parking lots outside the park and be ferried in by bus, is not thought a practical proposition. "Most people will use such a scheme only as a last resort when the park really is full," Toothill says. "The rest of the time it would run at a loss, and no one is prepared to underwrite that cost."

The simple alternative–to try somehow to accommodate all those who want to come by car–he finds even less appealing. "Some people say we should make things easier for the motorist–widen the roads, bypass Ambleside, provide more parking everywhere. But that would attract still more cars, so eventually you would have the same problems but on a much larger scale.

"People don't want to walk to the top of a mountain to get a view of a parking lot. They expect, quite naturally, to find the same sort of tranquil, undisturbed beauty that drew poets to the area. How you give that experience to an ever expanding number of people in a manifestly finite area is the problem we face. I wouldn't say it's impossible, but"–he flashes a hesitant smile–"it's certainly an interesting challenge."

(From *National Geographic*, No. 2, 1994.)

Exercises

1. Questions and Tasks.

1. What is the meaning of John Bull's famous query: "When Adam delved and Eve span who was then the gentleman?"

2. What movement is known as Chartism?

3. What was the effect of the colonial expantion on Britain's economy?

4. What is known as the "Commonwealth of Nations"?

5. How many member countries are there in the Commonwealth?

6. What do you consider to be the main difference between what is known as the Empire and what is known as the Commonwealth?

7. What is meant by the word "mother-country"?

8. Can you mention some of the reasons why Great Britain was lagging behind the USA, Japan or France?

9. Can you mention some positive and some negative aspects of the British health service?

10. What are the main economic and social problems of Britain in the 1990's?

11. Describe the situation in Northern Ireland.

12. Is it true to say that Britain is “a land of equal opportunities”?

13. What policy did the Tory government generally pursue in the 90's?

14. Define and discuss the present relationship between the trade unions and the government.

15. What is meant by the term “coloured immigrants”?

16. What is the attitude of most people in Britain to social security/ insurance.

17. What is meant by the term “welfare state”?

18. To what welfare scheme must an employed British citizen contribute? Who else must also contribute?

19. Does a patient have to pay a state-registered doctor a fee?

20. What is the advantage of getting such things as spectacles through the National Health Service?

21. At what age do men generally retire?

22. Does a welfare state make people lazy, or too dependent on government help?

23. How does the NHS compare with the medical services in our country?

24. What do you know about the following charities in Britain: Dr Barnar- do's; Church of England's Children's Society; CARE; Oxfam; Shelter; St Dunstan's; NSPCC; RSPCA; RSPB?

25. Why doesn't the state pay an unemployed man a large unemployment benefit?

26. What are the advantages and disadvantages of belonging to a trade union?

27. There are more than five hundred unions in Britain. Are there too many?

2. Say what the following abbreviations stand for and, where necessary, explain what they are:

SA	TWZ	UK	VAT	WHO	YTS
Sgt	TV-am	UNO	VIP	WMA	SCF
SEAC	UDA	UNICEF	VTR	WASP	NUPE
SLD	UDM	UNESCO	WC	WPC	TUC.
TECs	UCW	VC	WBO	Xmas	TA
Ter					

3. Say what the following are, or explain what they mean:

hire-purchase	demarcation dispute	income tax
Chelsea pensioner	Stock Exchange	Grace and Favour residence
The National Trust	Royal Mint	The British
Council	building society	Kew Gardens
chain store	"LV's accepted"	"No Hawkers"
red tape	green belt	commuter
clearance scheme	bunnies	rates and taxes

4. What are the following sentences talking about? Elaborate the topic if you can:

1. I'd sooner have a "prefab" than nothing.
2. Scotland Yard will have to be called in.
3. Cambridge beat Oxford by three lengths.
4. Cast ne'er a clout till May be out.
5. It's a stag party.
6. Lewis Carrol was a mathematics don at Oxford. This is only his penname.
7. She was a stewardess on the Queen Mary.
8. Harold is in the Sixth now and they've made him a prefect.
9. The Vicar read out the banns for the second time last Sunday.
10. You can travel only First or Second on British Railways.

5. Interpret the following quotations:

1. "Nothing in Common, and no Wealth."

E. Powell's definition of the Commonwealth.

2. "The most important thing about the Commonwealth to remember is that it will always have difficulties."

Th. Abrahamsen, R. Christophersen.

3. “You've never had it so good.” To what extent is Macrmillan's statement true today?

4. “Britain is no longer a world power–all they have got are generals and admirals and bands.”

J. Brown.

5. “What I favour is... a British Empire that took both freedom and the rule of law to countries that would never have known it otherwise.”

M. Thatcher.

6. “If we were to sacrifice defence to the needs of the welfare state, the day might come when we should have neither peace nor freedom.”

M. Thatcher.

7. “The International Year of Disabled People comes at a time when there are no resources available for significant improvement in benefits or services.”

R. Jenkins.

8. “Last year we spent more on defence of western interests than any other country, apart from the United States. Next year we shall spend more again.”

J. Nott, then Defcnce Secretary, 1982.

6. What do you know about the following?

1. How many metres are there in a mile?
2. A bushel contains how many gallons?
3. Approximately how many pounds are there in a kilogramme?
4. How many yards to a chain?
5. What are the apothecaries' weights?
6. What is the name of the weight used for weighing diamonds?
7. What is measured in knots? What is measured by the cord?
8. What is 0° Centigrade on the Fahrenheit scale?
9. What is the date of Guy Fawkes Night?
10. When is Twelfth Night?
11. How is the date of Whit Sunday determined?
12. What is the date of St. Patrick's Day?
13. Between which dates is grouse-shooting legal?

7. English History Quiz.

1. Who finished the game of bowls while the Spanish Armada sailed to-wards England?

2. What was the name given to the plague which killed over half the pop-ulation of England in 1665?

3. Who commanded the 8th Army at El Alamein?

4. Where was the D-day landing made?

5. Who were:

a) "The man who never was";

b) Lord Haw-Haw?

6. Which was the last battle fought in England?

7. What was the "Massacre of Glencoe"?

8. Can you locate exactly the site of the battle of Hastings?

9. Who discovered five different elements in the years 1807-8?

10. For what inventions were these men responsible:

a) John Harrison; c) Richard Arkwright;

b) Richard Trevthick; d) John Napier?

11. Who discovered or invented these and when:

a) penicillin; c) photography on paper;

b) disc brakes; d) television?

8. What features of language or national character are illustrated in the following extracts?

1. "As headstrong as an allegory on the banks of the Nile."

(From The Rivals by Sheridan.)

2. They say she is the fastest craft in the Navy.

3. Sir M. M. Stanley's despatch to the New York Herald on the finding of Dr Livingstone in Central Africa ended as follows: "I am shaking hands with him. We raise our hats, and I say: 'Dr Livingstone, 1 presume?' And he says: 'Yes.' Finis coronat opus."

4. "England expects that as regards the present emergency personnel will face up to the issues and exercise appropriately the functions allocated to their respective occupation groups."

(Nelson's Trafalgar signal as it might have appeared if issued from a government department. Sir A. P. Herbert.)

5. Sonnet to a Stilton Cheese:

"Stilton, thou shouldst be living at this hour. And so thou art. Nor losest grace therby: England has need of thee, and so have I."

(From an essay by G. K. Chesterton.)

6. He always travelled to Oxford by the town drain.

7. "The Saxons worshipped their dreadful gods called Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday."

(From 1066 and AH That by Sellarand Yeatman.)

9. How's your recognition? Some literary references.

1. Who couldn't be put together again after his fall from a wall?
2. What did Old Mother Hubbard find in her cupboard?
3. Name one additional fact about the Old Woman Who Lived in a Shoe.
4. Name two animals that lived in the House that Jack Built.
5. What was the name of the girl who visited the Three Bears?
6. How did the Prince know that Cinderella was the girl he wanted to find?
7. How did Peter Pan feel about growing up?
8. What annoyed Mr MacGregor about Peter Rabbit?
9. Who said, "I smell the blood of an Englishman"?
10. Who lived in a forest and robbed the rich to feed the poor?
11. What was the name of an island where a boy had exciting adventures with a pirate named Long John Silver?
12. What was unusual about Rip Van Winkle's nap?
13. What was Paul Bunyan's occupation?
14. What was the name of Dr Jekyll's other self?
15. What kind of table did King Arthur have?
16. What was the name of the boy who had adventures with Tom Sawyer?
17. Why did a tin man, a scarecrow, and a lion travel along a yellow brick road?
18. What was the name of a doctor who learned animal language?
19. Who was the traveller who found himself among little people called Lilliputians?
20. Who was defeated at Waterloo?

10. The Nineteenth Century.

The Victorian age brought many reforms in education, social welfare and working conditions, as it well needed to do, for it saw the rise of the world's first great industrial state. Millions of workers were crowding the fast-growing towns of the North and Midlands and working long hours for low wages. Britain was a power in the world and a wealthy nation, but the benefits of this wealth went to all too few of its citizens.

1. Put these events in chronological order:
   a) Repeal of the Corn Laws;
   b) Victoria became Queen;
   c) Abolition of the slave trade;
   d) Postage stamps issued;
   e) First steam engine passenger railway;
   f) Publication of Darwin's Origin of Species.

2. What is "Utilitarianism" and who originated the term? Who further elaborated the philosophy?

3. What great reforms in Parliamentary elections were introduced in 1832 and 1838?

4. What strides forward in the field of education occurred in 1880 and 1891?

5. Who founded the Anti-Corn Law League in 1838?

6. With what movement were these men connected:
   a) William Wilberforce;
   b) William Booth?

7. What was the population of the British Isles in 1801 and in 1901? What proportion lived in towns in 1901?

8. What Act was passed in 1800 concerning England and Ireland?

9. There were only four sovereigns in this century. Give the dates of their reigns and name two Prime Ministers in each reign.

10. Can you place these inventions in chronological order: pneumatic tyre, bicycle, cement, locomotive?

11. In the Country.

Please help us to look after the countryside (and look after yourself, too). State what you shouldn't do and what you should:

a) stay on public footpaths across farmland;

b) frighten animals or birds;

c) damage plants or trees;

e) use the gates;

f) leave rubbish anywhere;

g) throw rubbish into water;

h) close properly any gate you open;

i) be careless with cigarettes, fires, etc.;

j) be careful on country roads, look out for animals;

k) climb mountains without proper equipment and clothes;

I) go climbing in a wild place for a long time without telling someone where you're going;

m) take clothes and a good map if you're going for long walks in wild places.

SCOTLAND

1 St. Andrew's Cross, Flag of Scotland.

2 Tartan of Macgregor.

3 Tartan of Macleod.

4 Loch Ness, home of the legendary monster, near Inverness.

5 "Bonnie Prince Charlie" (Charles Stuart). 1745-6 tried to assert his right to the British Crown but was defeated at Cullodcn Moor.

6 Ben Nevis. Highest point in Britain (1,341 m.)

7 TVpical Scottish castle. Crcisievar Castle, Aberdeen.

8 Oil Rig in North Sen.

9 Modern trawler from Aberdeen.

NORTH ENGLAND

10. Coin showing Britannia issued by the Roman Emperor Hadrian.

11. Hadrian's Wall at Haltcastle.

12. Shipbuilding at Newcastle/Tees.

13. The Venerable Bede, "the father of English history" wrote at Jarrow.

14. Hoiy Island (Lindisfarnc) ancient outpost of Christianity.

15. Longstonc Lighthouse and Gracc Darling. Grace heroically rescued sailors from a sinking ship in 1838.

EAST ANGLIA

16. Crops of East Anglia.
17. Flat Fenland landscape.
18. Windmills in Suffolk and Norfolk.
19. Reed collecting in Norfolk.
20. Thatch work on Norfolk cottage.

MIDDLE ENGLAND

21. Warwickshire, home of Shakespeare.
22. House of Hidor period, Stratford.
23. Warwickshire landscape.
24. Staffordshire, potteiy centre.
25. Concorde, built at Bristol.
26. Oxford University.
27. Great Tom Tower, Oxford.
28. Heavy Industry, Birmingham/Coventry.
29. Centre for car- making.

WALES

30. Harlech Caitle, Merioneth
31. Mining valley sof Rhondda of Wales
32. National dress of Wales
33. Lyn lydaw in Snowdonia,
34. The Welsh Dragon, Symbol of Wales

SOUTHERN ENGLAAND

35. Oast houses for drying hops, Kent
36. Kent, the “Garden of England”
37. Banner of the Clingue Ports
38. Dover Castle, Kent
39. Figurehead, Chatham Naval Dockyard
40. Piers of south coast: Brighton/Margate.
41. White cliffs of Sussex/Kent,

WEST COUNTRY

42. Abandoned 19th century tin mine.

43. Tourist beachcs in Cornwall.

44. St. Michael's Mount, Cornwall.

45. The Hatbour of Polperro.

12. The Language of Estate Agents.

It is a running joke in Britain that the more disreputable estate agents will always try to make the houses they are trying to sell sound more desirable than they really are. An estate agent would never write: "This is a horrible little house in very poor condition. The trains go past every 10 minutes and shake the walls. The back garden is laughably small. This is why it is so cheap." Instead he would say: "This compact residence is ideally priced for the first-time buyer. Although in need of some renovation, it has some highly attractive features, including a small patio/garden to the rear. It is very convenient for the railway station."

What do you think the following extracts from estate agents' descriptions really mean?

1. Planning permission has been granted for the addition of a bathroom.

2. The rooms have been decorated to the taste of the present owner.

3. The cottage has a particularly charming historical character.

13. Great Britain: General Quiz.

1. Which of the following countries is the nearest continental neighbour to Great Britain: Denmark, Portugal, France or Greece?

2. Which of these cities are close to the same line of latitude as London: Berlin, Moscow, New York, Vancouver, Calcutta, Warsaw, Nairobi?

3. How long would it take for a plane, travelling at 750 km per hour, to fly over Great Britain from the far north (John o'Groat's) to the south coast (Land's End)?

4. Which of these islands is about the same size as Great Britain: Ireland, Iceland, Madagascar, Honshu or Greenland?

5. Which areas of Britain have most rainfall?

6. How many people (to the nearest million) live in Britain: 23 mil, 48 mil, 58 mil or 64 mil?

7. What percentage of the British population belong to ethnic minorities: 2%, 3%, 10% or 20%?

8. Which country has the lowest population density (number of people per sq km): England, Wales, Scotland, or Northern Ireland?

9. Put the following cities in order of population size (the number of people who live there): Manchester, Cardiff, London and Belfast.

10. Is the birth rate in Britain: 7, 13.5 or 19 live births per 1,000 people?

11. What percentage of the population in Britain is under 16 years of age: 10%, 20%, 30% or 40%?

12. Which is the fastest growing industrial sector in Britain?

13. Which is the main source of energy in Britain: natural gas, oil, hydroelectric power or solar power?

14. What percentage of Britain's workforce are employed in agriculture: 1-2%, 5%, 14.5%, or 21%?

15. In the league table of leading trading nations, where does Britain come: third, fifth, tenth or sixteenth?

16. Over 50% of Britain's exports go to: North America, the European Community or the Asia-Pacific region?

17. Which two countries does the Channel Tunnel link up?

18. How many British citizens have won Nobel Prize for their work in the sciences: 10, 20, 40, 70, 110 or 150?

19. Who designed the first ocean-crossing steam-powered ship?

20 Who gave the first demonstration of a working television system ?

21. Which company was the first to use "fly-by-wire" electronic controls in a civil airliner?

22. When was the last successful foreign invasion (military) of Britain?

23. When did Queen Elizabeth II come to the throne : 1945, 1952, 1964 or 1977?

24. When did Britain join the European Community: 1945, 1957, 1973, 1981 or 1992?

25. How often must General Election be held in Britain: every 3 years, every 4 years or every 5 years?

26. At what age may citizens vote in Britain: 17, 18, 21 or 25?

27. How many households in Britain have at least one car: 23%, 33%, 66% or 75%?

28. Do most people in Britain own their homes?

29. Which is the country most often chosen by British people when they travel overseas for their holidays?

30. Which of the following do British people spend most money on: food, entertainment, housing, household goods and services, or fuel?

31. On the average, how many hours a week do you think British people watch television?

32. How many terrestrial TV channels are there in Britain: 2,4, 8, 12 or 20?

33. How long, on the average, do men and women live in Britain today?

34. What percentage of British people smoke cigarettes?

35. When was the world's first test-tube baby born?

36. Where was the world's first combined heart, lung and liver transplant carried out?

37. At what age do British people officially receive a state retirement pension?

38. In Britain, what proportion of public money is spent on providing help for the elderly, sick, disabled, unemployed and parents with very low incomes: 10%, 20%, 25%, 33% or 50%?

39. Up to what age are British children required by law to attend school: 12, 14, 16, 17 or 18?

40. What percentage of children in Britain receive free education?

41. Which subjects do British children spend most time studying?

42. What other subjects make up the National Curriculum?

43. Which foreign language is most commonly taught in British schools?

44. Which one of the following sports and pastimes attract the largest number of participants in Britain: football, swimming, cricket, walking, hockey, rugby?

45. Which is the largest spectator sport in Britain?

46. When did Britain last host the Olympic Games?

47. Which countries take part in the Five Nations rugby union tournament?

48. Where is the main tennis tournament in Britain held?

49. In how many languages does the BBC World Service broadcast: 12, 25 or 38?

50. Where is the world's biggest annual arts festival held?

51. How many British authors have received the Nobel Prize for literature: 3,7 or 9?

52. How many of the top 10 best-selling compact disc albums of all time were recorded by British singers and groups?

53. What was the name of the theatre which William Shakespeare helped to build and in which many of his greatest plays were first performed?

KEY TO EXERCISES

I. Survey of the British Geography

Ex. 4, p. 28.

1. The right of a town to call itself a city is obtained from long traditional usage, or by statute, or by royal charter–the only method nowadays. There are by this reckoning 60 cities in the British Isles, including the City of London and the City of Westminster.

2. Wells; pop. 8,586.

3. Wettest: in East England–July & August; in South & West England-October; in the north, Wales, Scotland and Ireland–December & January. Driest: in East England–February; in South & West England–March & April; in the north, Wales, Scotland & Ireland–May & June.

4. The Channel Islands (80 days per year with nine or more hours of sunshine), followed by the Sussex coast.

5. a) True. Most British weather comes from the west, a red sunset means that the air coming from the west is dry and therefore heralds a dry day on the morrow.

b) Not true. March more often than not comes in “like a lamb” as well as going out like one, though on occasions it goes out, “like a lion' also!

6. a) off the coast of Cork; b) s-w of Land's End; c) s-w of Plymouth; d) off the Pembrokeshire coast.

7. It means “Saxons”, e. g., Essex is derived from “East Seaxe”–the land of the East Saxons.

8. Canterbury. All others are county towns.

9. a) Cornish; b) Norfolk; c) Yorkshire; d) Bakewell; e) Bath or Chelsea; 0 Devonshire; g) Worcester.

10. Tresco, St Mary's, St Martin's, St Agnes and Bryher are the only inhabited islands.

11 They are respectively the western and eastern straits, or stretches of water between the Isle of Wight and the mainland, leading into Southampton Water.

12. The red grouse.

13. Coventry.

14. a) mainly in Gloucestershire; b) Hampshire; c) on the borders of England and Scotland.

15. Mt Snowdon.

16. a) a curious depression in the sandy hills near Hindhead, caused by the headward erosion of a stream; b) a hollow in the South Downs, near Brighton, formed by the erosion of the chalk by snowmelt waters; c) a bend on the Perth to Braemar road.

17. a) Isolated chalk stacks in the sea off the western tip off the Isle of Wight; b) a range of mountains in Connemara, Co. Galway, Ireland.

19. a) Kingston-on-Hull; b) York; c) Salisbury; d) Cambridge; e) London.

20. a) the territory of the north people, i.e. "north folk"; b) the territory of the south Saxons; c) the shire of Wilton (town or "tun" on the River Wylye).

21. Fishguard, Holyhead, Heysham, Liverpool, Glasgow, Preston.

22. The Tay Bridge (2.2 miles long), which carries the east coast main line over the River Tay at Dundee.

23. a)from London to Birmingham, with branches; b) from Inverness through Loch Ness to Fort William.

25. John Loudon Macadam (1756-1836), a Scotsman, invented a road surface consisting of layers of broken stones which are compacted by pressure – hence the term "macadamizing".

26. a) London–Edinburgh; b) London–Dover.

27. a) It's a royal castle and estate in Aberdeenshire, on the Dee; b) a small village in Caithness, mistakenly supposed to be the most northern point on the mainland; c) village near Perth where the Scottish kings were crowned.

28. Coal and oats.

29. The Cinque ports are about a hundred kilometres south-east of London. They are a group of seaports which were granted privileges from the Crown in return for supplying ships. Originally the Cinque ports were Hastings, Romney, Dover, Hythe and Sandwich. Of the Cinque ports, only Dover remains a harbour today. They are among the most famous holiday resorts in Britain.

30. Cardigan (shire).

Ex 5, p. 30.

1. Orcadian, Shetlander, Manx, Londoner, Liverpudlian, Mancunian, Lancastrian, Oxonian, Novocastrian (or coll. "Geordie"), Ab- erdonian,

Glaswegian, Cantabrigian (Cantabs), Etonian, Harrovian, Devonian. b)The Backs are in Cambridge–the bank of the River Cam, to which the gardens of several of the colleges come down. The Broads are in Norfolk–a series of fresh-water lakes joined together by streams.

2. a) Newcastle; b)Coventry; c) Thames; d) Cheshire; e) Banbury; 1) Kilkenny; g) Dunmow; h) Blarney; i) Chiltern; j) Threadneedle; k) Bow; 1) Bedfordshire

3. Horse racing, cricket, golf, rugby, tennis, rowing, motor-racing

4. Blackpool–tower, Durham–cathedral, London–the Strand, Rugby–school, Plymouth–the Hoe (where Drake played bowls while the Armada sailed into sight).

8. Oxford, Reading, Henley, Maidenhead, London.

9. Birmingham = "the village of Beorma's people"; Bradford = "broad ford"; Norwich = "north port or town"; Derby = "village with deer or deer-park" (*Scand*); Edinburgh = "the fortress Eidyn", Glasgow = "green hollow", London = "place belonging to Londinos" (*Celtic*), Manchester = "*Old Brit*. Mamucion + ceaster = "Roman town", Pon- tefract = "broken bridge", Sheffield = "open land by the river Sheaf', Southampton = "village on a meadow or river-land", Winchester = "Roman town called Venta" + ceaster = "Roman town".

Ex 6, p. 32.

1. Sir Alexander Fleming (1881-1955), British microbiologist.

2. Ujiji, a port in W. Tanzania, where Stanley found Livingstone (1871).

3. St Nicholas.

4. Sir Arthur Conan Doyle.

5. R.W. Paul, who showed his first film 26 March, 1896.

6. Sir Francis Drake (who burned the harbour of Cadiz–the base for the Spanish treasure fleet–in 1587).

7. Alexander Selkirk who spent five years on the uninhabited island of Juan Fernandez (1704-1709).

8. Emmeline Pankhurst (1858-1928) who founded in Manchester the Women's Social and Political Union (1903).

Ex. 7, p. 32.

Riddle Rhymes

1. Derby. 2. Worcester. 3. Che(st)er. 4. York. 5. Newmarket.

Ex. 9, p. 35.

1. Mrs Mopp–the charlady from the Tommy Handley war-time radio programme "It's that man again!"

2. Navvy.

3. Brums or Brummies–"Brummagen" is the way local people pronounce Birmingham.

4. Tommy–the nickname for British soldiers. The name on the paybook was Tommy Atkins.

5. Scouse–lobscouse is a local dish in Liverpool.

6. Pommy–a person from England (the nickname is used by Australians & New Zealanders); Paddy–Ireland, Kiwi–a New Zealander (from the NZ bird); Digger–a person from Australia or New Zealand (*orig*. soldiers' slang in WW I); Macarony–an English dandy in 18th-century England who affected foreign mannerisms and fashions.

Ex. 10, p. 35.

1. a newsagent's; 2. second-hand; 3. a chemist's; 4. a bargain;

5. the centre; 6. a department store; 7. an off-licence; 8. a supermarket; 9. a shopping centre; 10. a general store

Ex. 11, p. 36.

1. It was built in three stages from about 2000 BC to about 1250 BC. The so-called "bluestones" came from the Prescelly Hills in Pembrokeshire.

2. a) a huge stone tomb near Aylesford, Kent; b)megalithic tomb near Ashbury, Berkshire.

3. The remains of a village of Iron-Age date.

4. It is the largest artificial mound in Europe, about 125 feet high. Its purpose and date are uncertain.

5. A stone circle, ditch and bank about 1,400 feet in diameter, enclosing two or three small stone circles of earlier date, and an avenue of stones leading to the sanctuary on Overton Hill. They all date from about 1700-1500 BC.

6. a) megalithic tomb and stone circle near Chipping Norton, Oxfordshire; b) Neolithic flint mines at Weeting, Norfolk; c) a line of three stone circles near Minions, Cornwall.

7. Stone Age: flint mines, long barrows, megalithic tombs; Bronze Age: stone circles, round barrows;

Iron Age: hill forts.

8. They are all sites of Iron Age hill forts.

9. These people, so-called from their particular type of pottery, came to Britain from the Continent about 1800 BC. They introduced copper and bronze for tools etc., and erected round barrows for their burials.

Ex. 12, p. 37.

A. 1) sh; 2) eh; 3) giddy up; 4) there, there; 5) boo; 6) whoops; 7) well?; 8) wow!; 9) whoah!; 10) mm!

B. 1) ta; 2) er; 3) now, now; 4) cheers; 5) ta-ta; 6) hear, hear; 7) hi; 8) oi; 9) tut-tut; 10) gosh

Ex. 13, p. 38.

Get to Know East Anglia 1(c); 2(d); 3(b); 4(a); 5(b)

Ex. 14, p. 41.

Scottish and English

1(c); 2(e); 3(a); 4(g); 5(h); 6(d); 7(f); 8(b)

II. London

Ex. 1, p. 57.

1. The Globe was a theatre on the south side of the River Thames in Southwark. It was the scene of the production of many of Shakespeare's plays.

2. You would see the Crown Jewels in the Tower of London where you might also see the ravens.

3. Wembley Stadium.

4. Headlingley, Moss Side and Solihull.

5. Dick Whittington, while he was going away from London because of the ill-treatment he had received there, rested at Holloway and imagined he heard Bow Bells ringing and telling him:

"Turn again, Whittington, Thrice Lord Mayor of London."

6. At Paddington.

7. a) Tudor; b) Georgian.

8. The Old Bailey is a street in London in which stands the Central Criminal Court. It is on the site of Newgate Prison, very close to Holborn Viaduct.

11. Windsor Castle. Eton College is near it.

12. Belle Vue is an entertainment centre in Manchester containing, among other things, a zoo. At Whipsnade, north of London, is an extension of the London Zoo.

15. At Kew there are the famous Botanical Gardens, in which are grown plants from all over the world. The poet says "go down to Kew in lilac-time".

34. Central, Bakerloo, Circle, Victoria, Northern, Jubilee, Piccadilly. The Victoria Line is the newest.

38. Petticoat Lane.

39. The Cheshire Cheese, in. Fleet Street.

40. a) Chancery Lane; b) Millbank; c) Marylebone Road; d) The Strand; e) Whitehall.

41. Under Blackfriars Bridge.

42. Battersea Bridge, Albert, Chelsea, Grosvenor, Vauxhall, Lambeth, Westminster, Charing Cross, Waterloo, Blackfriars, Southwark, Cannon Street, London and Tower bridges.

43. Waterloo, Victoria, London Bridge, Paddington, Euston, King's Cross, Fenchurch Street, St Pancras, Marylebone, Liverpool Street, Blackfriars, Broad Street, Holborn Viaduct, Charing Cross.

45. In Trinity Square, Southwark.

46. Westminster Abbey.

Ex. 4, p. 60.

1. a) There is a plate in the roadway at Marble Arch to mark the site of the gallows, which was removed in 1759; b) Oxford Street.

2. Cleopatra's Needle.

3. a) tailors; b) medical consultants; c) diamond merchants; d) tea merchants.

4. The oldest route is Shepherds Bush to Liverpool Street, which started in 1866. The first regular service began in 1829.

5. From the old French game of “paille-maille”, which was played there in the reign of Charles I. It was a cross between golf and croquet.

6. Cripplegate, Bridgegate, Ludgate, Newgate, Aldersgate, Aldgate, Bishopsgate, Moorgate.

7. a) 1840-60 - Sir C. Barry and A. W. Pugin;
b) 1721-6 - J.Gibbs;
c) 1823-52 - Sir R. Smirke;
d) 1920 – Sir E. Lutyens;
e) 1671-7 - Sir C. Wren and R. Hooke.

8. Highgate Cemetery.

11. a) Lost-Property Office in Baker Street Station; b) Theatre Box Office or a theatre ticket-booking agency (shop); c) the International Travellers' Aid Bureau at Victoria, or one of the other big stations, or ask a policeman to help you; d) can be got in self-service restaurants and tea-shops; e) at public telephone boxes

13. Ely Place in Holborn.

Ex. 6, p. 64.

1. Chez Armand. 2. France. 3. Yes. 4. £4.50 + the cost of wine. 5.Yes. 6. No–unless you pay 50 p for it. 7. No. 8. Putney Bridge. 9. Yes. 10. No–it's shut on Mondays. 11. No–it's shut on Xmas Day. 12. Yes–A. Dubrun. 13. No–a 3-star. 14. No–last orders end at 22.00. 15. Yes. 16. No. 17. Yes. 18. No.

Ex. 7, p. 65.

1. Mr Barkis is from the pages of *David Copperfield; not Christmas Carol*.

2. Tom Thumb, the only character not in the Alice stories.

3. Shakespeare was not a Poet Laureate.

4. Wembley is not a cricket ground.

Ex. 8, p. 65.

1. April 23rd. 2. “When the hurly-burly's done, When the battle's lost and won.” 3.... “by the wall”, from Love's Labour's Lost. 4. King Henry VI. 5. Brutus. 6. Twelfth Night. 7. Katharina. 8. Hamlet.

Ex. 11, A, p. 67.

1) stairs; 2) wife; 3) look; 4) money; 5) suit; 6) shining; 7) pub; 8) tea; 9) mouth; 10) dead; 11) head; 12) piano; 13) in a state; 14) pissed; 15) fiddles; 16) kid; 17) chat

Ex. 12, p. 69.

1. the Old Bailey. 2. 10 Downing Street. 3. Westminster 4. Buckingham Palace. 5. Scotland Yard. 6. The City. 7. the West End. 8. Fleet Street. 9. Whitehall.

Ex. 13, p. 70.

1. all are county names except Manchester;
2. all are names of great military people except Wren;
3. all are river names except Windsor;
4. all are island names except Ulster;
5. all are names of prime ministers except Victoria;
6. all are names of writers except Turner;
7. all are London district names except Brighton;
8. all are sporting venues except Heathrow;
9. all are London streets except the Cenotaph;
10. all are political parties except Yellow;

11. all are chain stores except Harrods;
12. all are capitals except Birmingham;
13. all are companies except National Trust;
14. all are national daily newspapers except Time;
15. all are types of schools except gymnasium;
16. all are banks except the British Council;.
17. all are prisons except Chequers;
18. all are royal residences except Kew Gardens
19. all are London railway stations except Hampton Court;
20. all are sporting events except Boxing Day.
21. all are public schools except Oxford.

Ex. 14, p. 71.

1. a) York; b) Chester; c) Bath; d) Colchester.

2. The pharos, or lighthouse, built about AD 50 at Dover.

3. a) Dover to Wroxeter via London; b)London to Lincoln and the Hum- ber; c) Lincoln to Bath and Exeter.

4. Julius Caesar at Deal, Kent, and Claudius at Richborough, Kent.

5. The Newport arch in Lincoln.

6. A gold mine, the only one worked in Roman times.

7. Living rooms were centrally heated by hot air. Most villas had baths and running water.

8. The chief exports were: lead, wheat, dogs, slaves, oysters, pearls, bears, woolen goods. The chief imports were: pottery, wine, oil, luxury goods (bronze and glass objects).

9. It was 73 miles long from Wallsend to Bowness, built in AD 122-127. There were 17 forts along the wall. The Antonine Wall was built in AD142 from the Forth to the Clyde.

10. The Antonine Itinerary of the 3rd century AD described 15 routes in England and W⩽ they were probably used by the Imperial Post.

Ex. 15, p. 72.

A. 1. bobby; 2. Jack of all trades; 3. peeping Tom; 4. smart Aleck; 5.Tom, Dick or Harry; 6. doubting Thomas

B. 1. I don't know him from Adam. 2. keeping up with the Joneses. 3. before you could say Jack Robinson. 4. robbing Peter to pay Paul.

III. Government and Politics

Ex. 4, p. 89.

1. In 1265, convened by Simon de Montfort.

2. All except clergymen.

3. There have been 51 different Prime Ministers since 1730. Gladstone held office 4 times.

4. The Countess Markiewiez in 1918 was elected for a seat in Northern Ireland; but Lady Astor was the first to take her seat in 1919.

5. Daniel Defoe–all the others were once Members of Parliament.

9. The Primate of All England is the title of the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Ex. 6, p. 91.

1. false, 2. true, 3. false, 4. false, 5. false, 6. true

Ex. 8, p. 92.

Steeplechase–originally this name was given to a horse-race across the country with a church steeple in view as the winning-post.

Cardigan–a woolen waistcoat named after the 7th Earl of Cardigan.

Boycott– after Captain Boycott who was persecuted by the Irish Land League.

Sandwich–after the 4th Earl of Sandwich, who thought of the idea, it is said, to keep him going at the gambling-table.

Wellingtons–named after the first Duke, perhaps as a compliment.

Canter–from "Canterbury gallop", which was the usual pace of the medieval pilgrims travelling to Canterbury.

Gerrymander– an unfair electoral system, named after Governor Gerry of Massachusetts who first adopted it.

Santa Claus–from the Dutch "Sante Klaas"–Saint Nicholas.

Shrapnel– after general H. Shrapnel who invented it.

Derrick–from a hangman of that name; subsequently applied to a gallows, then to a crane or hoist.

Ex. 9, p. 92.

Surnames: Barker = "tanner" (Old Norse) or "a shepherd' (Ok French); Barton = "barley farm" (O.E.); Brown = "brown-haired 01 brown-skinned" (O.E.); Chapman = "merchant, trader (O.E.); Green = "(village) green" (O.E.); Hills = "a hill" (O.E.); Jones = "son of John"; Kemp = "warrior,

champion" (O.E.); Macintosh = "son of the chieftain" (Gaelic); Robinson = "son of Robert"; Scott = from "the Scots"; Smith = "blacksmith, metal-worker" (O.E.); Taylor = "a cutter" (O.E.); Walker = "a fuller" (O.E.); Wright = "a carpenter" (O.E.).

Place Names: Birmingham = the village of Beorma's people; Bradford = broad ford; Derby = village with deer or deer-park; Durham = island with a hill; Edinburgh = the fortress Eidyn; London = place belonging to Londinos (Celtic); Manchester = Old Brit. Mamucion + ceaster = Roman town; Norwich = north port or town; Pembroke = end land; Sheffield = open land by the river Sheaf; Southampton = village on a meadow or river-land; Winchester = Roman town called "Venta" + ceaster = Roman town.

Ex. 12, p. 93.

1. 1066. 2. 1926. 3. 1815 and 1805.4. a) 1894; b) 1934; c) 1894. 5. Admiral Lord Nelson. 6.The Suffragettes. 7. The Romans, under Julius Caesar and Claudius, respectively. 8.Two volumes containing details of a survey of most of England and completed in AD 1086. 9. The Lancastrians and the Yorkists. 10. Oliver Cromwell. 11. Levellers–a republican and democratic party in Cromwell's time, which advocated many reforms on behalf of the people. Lollards–a body of people who, under John Wycliffe, were persecuted for their freedom of thought. 12. William I, the Conqueror. 13. William III and Mary II. 14. Queen Boadicea. 15. a) Lord Beaconsfield; b) Earl of Avon; c) Earl Lloyd George of Duyfor.

Ex. 13, p. 94.

1. 0 432; a) 597; c) 664; e) about 800; b) 871-99; d) 1016-35.

2. a) English monk, historian and theologian (673-735); b) King of Ireland; c) King of England 1042-66, founded Westminster Abbey.

3. That part of North and East England settled by the Danes and in which their law was recognized.

4. Real. She was the wife of Leofric, Earl of Mercia, and was born about 1040.

5. The word really meant "without rede, or counsel"–he was weak and opportunist and lacked good advice.

6. a) Alfred the Great; b) Canute.

7. The ordinary freemen of Saxon times.

8. a) the "strip", a block of which made up a "furlong"; b) "acre" comes from the O.E. word "acer", meaning arable or enclosed land or field; c)

“furlong” comes from “furlang”, meaning furrow-long, i.e. the length of a furrow in an open field.

9. Winchester.

10. Harold. He had been King only for 9 months.

IV. The English Judicial System

Ex. 8, p. 107.

You'd look in *The Town Directory*, often called “Kelly's Directory” because of the name of a well-known firm publishing directories of this sort. *The Telephone Directory* might be a help if you are sure the person has a telephone.

Ex. 9, p. 107.

“wich” or “wick” means a creek, or where the sea cuts into the land. “Combe” means a hollow or a small valley. “Llan” is a Welsh word meaning church, “caster” comes from “castra” and means a camp. “Ham” means home.

Ex. 11, p. 107.

1. a) Florence Nightingale, who worked tirelessly at a hospital to raise the appallingly low standards of nursing the sick and wounded in the Crimean War; b) Clara Bow, a US film actress; c) Agatha Christie; d) Margaret Thatcher.

2. a) Nancy Astor; b) Elizabeth Blackwell; c) Rose Heilbron; d) Miss Florence Chadwick in 1951.

Ex. 12, p. 108.

1. The record of the survey of England completed in 1086, which listed all estates and holdings with their annual value, area and number of workers.

2. a) and b)–both pretenders to the English throne in the reign of Henry VII; c) and d)–both leaders of uprisings–Cade of the Kentish revolt of 1450 and Tyler of the Peasants' Revolt.

3. A charter signed by King John in 1215 under pressure from the barons; it was a statement of feudal law, and also gave to every man the right of fair trial.

4. a) Geoffrey Chaucer; b) William Langland.

5. a) Lord Chancellor and Bishop of Winchester, who founded Winchester College and New College, Oxford; b) translator, and author ofthe classic Morte d'Arthur, c) scholar, philosopher and compiler of encyclopae-

dias; d) ecclesiastical reformer, translator of The Bible and leader of the Lollards.

6. Only Chaucer and Richard II.

7. d) 1167-1216; e) first major battle use-Crecy 1346; 0 1348-9; b) 1381; c) 1415; a) 1455-85.

8. London, Norwich, Bristol, York, Salisbury, and Coventry.

9. a) the leader of fugitives from the Normans at Ely, later an outlaw; b) Archbishop of Canterbury, murdered in the cathedral in 1170; c) Bishop of St Asaph, creator of the legend of King Arthur;

10. William I, William II, Henry 1 and Stephen.

Ex. 13, p. 109.

1. James Bond; 2. Billy Bunter; 3. Peter Pan; 4. Robinson Crusoe; 5. Scrooge; 6. Man Friday; 7. Superman; 8. Robin Hood; 9. Sherlock Holmes.

Ex. 14, p. 110.

1. Anne Boleyn. 2. The Angles. 3. In Scotland. 4. Easter eggs. 5. The "pilgrim fathers" sailed to America on the "Mayflower'. 6. Seventeen. 7. People send each other Valentine cards. 8. Northern Ireland. 9. Because in an election, the wishes of those who voted for the unsuccessful candidates are not represented. The MP who wins an election may have more votes against him than for him. 10. Six. 11. Wkles. 12. Because there is an MP from the Opposition in every area of government where there is a Cabinet Minister. The Opposition Cabinet is, therefore, like a mirror, or shadow, of the Cabinet. 13. Because King James I, who was very unpopular with the Roman Catholics (like Guy Fawkes), was due to open Parliament on that day.

V. Mass Media

Ex. 5, p. 125.

15. Scotland Yard will investigate the fact that at a greyhound track a dog not expected to win a race was heavily betted on and won.

16. A plan under which a TV viewer will pay a certain sum of money into a meter attached to his television receiver to enable him to see a film has been approved by the authorities.

17. A cricket test-match between England and Australia in which the playing of both sides was so bad that the game came to nothing.

Ex. 10, p. 128.

1 (i); 2 (g); 3 (m); 4 j); 5 (c); 6 (n); 7 (e); 8 (1); 9 (d); 10 (a); 11 (f; 12(b); 13(h); 14 (k)

Ex. 11, p. 128.

A 1) snack bar; 2) shoe-shop; 3) dry cleaners; 4) photo-processing shop; 5) photo-copying firm; 6) women's clothes shop; 7) children's clothes shop; 8) taxi firm; 9) dry cleaners; 10) snack bar; 11) garage and repair shop; 12) hairdressers; 13) travel agency; 14) car-hire firm

B. a) cleaning fluids; b) pet food; c) telephone answering machines; d)strong glue; e) beds; f) rucksacks; g) bathroom equipment; h) video and audio home entry system

C. a) translating; b) car repair; c) driving school; d) security services; e) accomodation; 0 health and slimming studio; g) travel agency; h) computer services

Ex. 12, p. 130.

1. In an Underground (Tube) station. These words are shouted by the guard as the train doors close.

2. The conductor calls out “Hold tight” or something similar as the bus moves off from each stop.

3.This is the call made by the barman in a public house to inform the customers that closing time is approaching.

4. This is spoken by one's opponent in chess or similar board games..

5. This “blessing” is given by your friend or companion when you sneeze. It is also an affectionate way of saying “Thank you”.

6. In athletics. These words are called out by the starter at the beginning of a race before he fires the starting pistol.

Ex. 14, p. 130.

1. a) Cardinal Thomas Wolsey (1473-1530); b) Thomas Cranmer (1489- 1556).

2. Growing English nationalism, envy of Catholic power and wealth, and the King's anger with the tyranny of the Popes, particularly their refusal to recognize Henry's divorce from Catherine of Aragon.

3. a) 1558-1603; b) Henry VHI and Anne Boleyn; c) William Cecil, Lord Burghley (1520-1598).

4. c)1515-30; d) 1536-39; a) 1549; 01553-58; b)1577-80; e)1588

5. John Leland (c. 1506-52), cleric and antiquary, was librarian and chaplain to Henry VIII, who commissioned him to tour England and record all the manuscripts and relics of antiquity.

6. *Utopia*. He was executed for treason under the Act of Supremacy.

7. The Act of Supremacy, which declared the Queen to be the head of the English Church, and the Act of Uniformity, whereby everybody had to attend Protestant services.

8. 1564-1616. *Henry VI; Richard II; Comedy of Errors; Titus Andronicus; Taming of the Shrew*.

9. 130 ships, 17,000 soldiers and 7,000 sailors.

Sir Francis Drake, Sir John Hawkins, Lord Seymour, Sir Martin Frobisher.

10. Francis II of France; Henry, Lord Darnley; the Earl of Bothwell.

Ex. 15, p. 131.

1. Jekyll and Hyde (man with two contrasting personalities, one gentle and one murderous, in the novel by R. L. Stevenson); 2. Old Uncle Tom Cobbleigh and All (i.e., "everyone", characters in traditional folk song); 3. Big Brother (from G. Orwell's novel *1984*); 4. Little Lord Fauntleroy (very elegantly-dressed little boy in novel by F.Burnett); 5. Cinderella; 6. Tarzan; 7. Walter Mitty (man who escapes from reality into day-dreams in James Turber's book *The Secret Life of Walter Mitty*); 8. Rip Van Winkle (man who slept for 29 years in W. Irving's story).

Ex. 17, p. 133.

1. weather forecast; 2. gossip column; 3. caption; 4. headline; 5. obituary; 6. horoscope; 7. editorial; 8. recipe; 9. auction report; 10. court circular; 11. football; 12. travel and holidays; 13. crossword clues; 14. parliamentary report; 15. gardening tips; 16. readers' advice column; 17. television preview; 18. new car report

VI. The Education System in Britain

Ex. 4, p. 148.

1. a)Wykehamists; b) Harrovians; c) Alleynians; d) Carthusians.

2. Winchester 1394; Eton 1440; Rugby 1567; Harrow 1571; George Watson's 1723.

3. Henry VI. King's College.

5. a) Haileybury; b) Eton; c) Charterhouse; d) Gordonstoun; e) Harrow; f) Winchester; g) St Paul's, London; h) Dulwich College

7. Five 0-levels, including English and Maths.

9. a) Godalming, Surrey; b) near Elgin; c) near Hertford.

Ex. 5, p. 148.

1. The young staff have “many years of experience”.

2. A BSc is a science, not a language degree.

3. The school can't be in the countryside but only 3 minutes walk from the town centre.

4. Yorkshire is more than 35 minutes by train from London.

5. The school is shut in the summer, but has special rates for summer students.

6. “Principle” is spelt wrong–it should be “Principal”.

7. The Principal has a BA, when the advertisement says all the staff have BScs.

Ex. 8, p. 151.

1. Stratford-on-Avon.

2. Hamlet.

3. *The Merchant of Venice*.

4. *Macbeth*.

5. a) *Measure for Measure*; b) *Twelfth Night*; c) *Hamlet*.

6. a) Octavia; b) *Calpurnia*.

7. *Troilus and Cressida*.

8. a) *A Comedy of Errors*) b) *King Henry VIII*, c) *A Midsummer Night's Dream*.

9. a) Oberon; b) Duncan; c) Claudius; d) Priam.

10. Goneril, Regan, Cordelia.

Ex. 9, p. 151.

1. Abraham Lincoln. 2. It's (b). 3. A. Pope. 4. A. Pope.

5. “Reading maketh a full man, conference a ready man, and writing an exact man.” (Francis Bacon, On Studies)

6. “... is to have done it.” (Ralph V&ldo Emerson)

7. “...a blossoming in stone subdued by the insatiable demand of harmony in man.”

Ex. 11, p. 152.

1. A conspiracy to blow up Parliament and King James 1 on 5th Novem ber, 1605, as a protest against the anti-Catholic laws, by a group of Roman Catholics, of whom one in particular, Guy Fawkes, has achieved everlasting fame.

2. No Parliament was convened, except for a brief period in 1614. James I's favourites were in control–Robert Carr, later Earl of Somerset, and George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham.

3. John Pym (1584-1643).

4. a) sat for 13 years (1640-53), the last five as the "Rump"; b) it had been purged by Cromwell to a mere "rump" of sixty Independent members (1648-53); c) It met for two months in 1614 and passed no bills.

5. c) 1600-1; f) 1616; b) 1620; a) 1642; d) 1666; e) 1685-88.

6. Civil servant, Secretary of the Admiralty, and Member of Parliament for Harwich.

7. As a result of James II's attempt to re-introduce Catholicism, William of Orange was induced to intervene, James was overthrown and the idea of limited monarchy was accepted.

8. The term was first applied to those Protestants who declined to conform to the practices of the Established Church, now known as Nonconformists.

9. Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Stratford.

10. They sided with the Parliamentarians, to whom they handed over Charles I in 1646. In 1649 they transferred their allegiance to Charles II.

Ex. 12, p. 153.

1. applies to the power of the press;
2. to delete anything that might offend any reader;
3. one devoted to books and learning and who loves to display it;
4. beyond the reach of slander or even suspicion;
5. of tremendous size;
6. an enthusiast of Gilbert & Sullivan plays;
7. place of reward for the righteous;
8. the one vulnerable spot where one can be reached and hurt;
9. a prodigy of learning and polite deportment;
10. anything sacred beyond ordinary estimation;
11. a literary term for wit;
12. riotously jolly by too much drinking;
13. graft;
14. when a person shows an uncommon desire for something;
15. a newly-married man;
16. insulting;
17. a dinner for which no one pays–"on the house";
18. a source of immense wealth;
19. a task that is manifestly beyond one's powers;
20. to put to the test, to find out what one is made of

VII. Universities and Colleges

Ex. 4, p. 165.

1. Before 1900–Oxford, Cambridge, Durham, London, Manchester, St Andrews, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, Glasgow. Since 1950–Southampton, Hull, Exeter, Sussex, Keele, York, Essex, Kent, The City (London), Bath, Surrey, Salford.

2. Oxford–University College 1249; Cambridge–Peterhouse College 1284.

3. England: Oxford c. 1167; Scotland: S. Andrews 1411; Wiles: University of Wales 1893; Ireland: University of Dublin (Trinity College) 1591.

4. Corpus Christi, Jesus, Pembroke, St John's and Trinity.

5. a) Coventry, b) Norwich, c) Colchester, d) Brighton.

7. Jodrell Bank–Radio Astronomy Laboratories. The aerials at Goonhilly Downs beam intercontinental communications through satellites 22,300 miles out in space.

8. "A blue" is a man who has been chosen to represent his university- Oxford or Cambridge–at a sport. Oxford awards "dark blue", and Cambridge a "light blue". The Blues are the Royal Horse Guards.

Ex. 8, p. 168.

Abbreviations used *before* a person's name: Capt., Col., Dr, Gen., HM, HRH, Lieut., Maj., PC, Prof., Rev. The rest are used after a person's name

Ex. 9, p. 168.

1. *Treasure Istand*, by R. L. Stevenson. 2. *Wuthering Heights*. 3. Tom Jones. 4. a) Sir Arthur Conan Doyle; b) H. G. Wells; c) C. Dickens; d) D. Defoe. 5. T*he Forsyte Saga*. 6. a) the Potteries; b) Wessex. 7. a) *David Coppeifield*; b) *The Pickwick Papers*; c) *Martin Chuzzlewit*, d) *Oliver Twist*. 8. a) G. K.Chesterton; b) A. Christie. 9. The Norwegian Captain Roald

Amundsen. 10. a) It's the real name of Lewis Carrol, author of *Alice In Wonderland*; b) leader of the Peasants' Revolt in 1381; c) English nurse who organized hospitals and nursing services in the Crimean War; d) the lighthouse-keeper's daughter who saved the lives of a shipwrecked crew oil the Fame Islands.

Ex. 10, p. 169.

1. a) Sir Robert Walpole; b) John Wesley; c) William Pitt

2. c) 1719; b) 1726; a) 1745; 0 1752, d) 1768; e) 1785

3. a) *The Wealth of Nations* by Adam Smith; b) *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* by Edward Gibbon; c) *Dictionary of the English Language* by Dr Samuel Johnson.

4. A boom in the value of shares in the South Sea Company, which reached its zenith in 1720, when the "bubble" burst and many investors were ruined.

5. A method of supplementing the wages of the poor from parish rates, so called from the district in Berkshire where it originated.

6. A series of riots in London in June 1780, by a mob led by Lord George Gordon formed to demonstrate against the Catholic Relief Act of 1778.

7. Private Acts of Parliament enabling landowners to enclose the old open fields, transforming the countryside into the pattern of fields we see today.

8. Henry Flood and Henry Grattan.

9. a) the war against Spain; b) the Seven Years War against France; Russia, Austria; c) the War of Independence against America; d) against Holland; e) and 0 the Napoleonic Wars against France; g) against America.

10. a) statesman and general who founded British India; b) general who captured Quebec from the French in 1759.

Ex. 13, p. 171.

1. V. E. Nott. 2. Lookwood. 3. G. L.Cousins. 4. Louis Manners. 5. Graham Lee. 6. Robin Sawyer. 7. Mrs P. Tucker. 8. W. G. Smithson. 9. The Prince of Wales. 10. Jones. 11. Z. Wilkins. 12. John Fox.

Ex. 14, p. 172.

The questions were:

A. How many A-levels are you sitting?

B. What grades do you expect to get?

C. What branch of science are you most interested in and what do you want to specialize in?

D. What work do you want to do after graduating?

E. Why have you decided to apply to this university, so far from your home?

F. How often/frequently do you intend to go home each term?

G. What do you do in your spare time?

H.Do you read much around your subject?

E. Where would you expect to live if you came here?

J. Have you applied to any other university? Which is your first choice?

VIII. English Art and Architecture

Ex. I, p. 181.

1. Classical music concert. 2. Exhibition of paintings. 3. Novel. 4. Dance. 5. Play, theatrical performance. 6. Photographs. 7. Film.

Ex. 3, p. 183.

1. a) Sir C. Wren; b) John Constable

2. a) J. Constable; b) Sir John Millais; c) W. H. Hunt; d) J. M. Turner

3. A group or "brotherhood" of painters who sought to return to the simple and naturalistic printing of the early painters (pre-Raphael), and who believed that painting should convey a moral and Christian message. The leaders were W. H. Hunt, J. Millais, D. G. Rossetti, E. Burne-Jones and William Morris.

4. John Ruskin in 1849. The "seven lamps" were: Sacrifice, Truth, Power, Beauty, Life, Memory and Obedience.

5. a) St Paul's Cathedral, London; b) Houses of Parliament; c) Somerset House

6. a) Inigo Jones; b) Sir Joshua Reynolds

7. a) English landscape gardener (1716-83), who became famous for his scenic layouts utilizing the natural forms of the ground; his work may be seen at Blenheim and Stowe. b) English classical architect (1694-1753), who helped to introduce the Palladian style to England.

8. a) Sir George Gilbert Scott; 1868-74; b) William Railton; 1843

9. a) Portraits; b) landscapes

10. Hogarth: 1697; Reynolds: 1723; Gainsborough: 1727; Constable: 1776

Ex. 4, p. 184.

1. Eleanor, wife of Edward I, died in Nottinghamshire in 1290. Her body was carried to London, and at each place where it rested for the night, crosses were afterwards erected. Only three of the original crosses remain, at Waltham, Essex, and at Geddington and Hardingstone, Northants.

2. a) Sir Walter Scott; b) Dr S. Johnson and J. Boswell; c) F. D. Roosevelt

3. The fire is reputed to have broken out at a point in Pudding Lane 202 feet east of the Monument.

4. a) Euston Station; b) South Square, Gray's Inn; c)Hyde Park; d) aterloo Place, Pall Mall; e) at the west end ofWestminster Bridge

5. At Great Yarmouth, Norfolk.

6. The seventh Earl of Shaftesbury. "The Shaftesbury Memorial, or the Angel of Christian Charity".

7. Prince Charles of Scotland–"Bonnie Prince Charlie".

8. a) Alloway, Ayrshire; b) Portesham, Dorset; c) Brandon Hill, Bristol

9. The statue is at Whitby, and the monument at Great Ayton

10. Daniel O'Connell; Smith O'Brien; Sir John Gray; Father Mathew

Ex. 5, p. 185.

1. a) Kingston-on-Hull; b)Huntingdon; c) Dunford, near Midhurst, Sussex; d) Hughenden Manor, Bucks

2. a) the history, social life and antiquities of London; b) natural history, geology, botany, etc.; c) automatic pianos and old musical instruments

3. At Swindon, York, Weston-super-Mare, Portmadoc.

4. In 1759 the collection belonging to Sir Hans Sloane in Bloomsbury was opened to the public; this later formed the nucleus of the British Museum.

5. a) Oxford; b) London; c) Cambridge; d) Norwich

6. a) Roman remains, mainly from the nearby fort on Hadrian's Wall; b) a collection illustrating the history of medicine; c)figureheads and ships' ornaments

7. a) the National Gallery; b) the Tate Gallery

8. a) Trinity College Library, Dublin; b) British Museum; c) Victoria and Albert Museum

9. a) David Livingstone; b) Charles Darwin

10. a) Belfast; b) Douglas, Isle of Man; c) Caernarvon; d) Crich, Derbyshire

Ex. 7, p. 187.

1 (g); 2 (d); 3 j); 4 (h); 5 (a); 6 (c); 7 (i); 8 (e); 9 (b); 10 (f)

Ex. 8, p. 192.

1. a) Wessex, esp. Dorset; b) the Potteries, esp. Stoke (the Five Towns)

2. Haworth Parsonage, near Keighley, Yorkshire.

3. Lewis Carroll. It is said that *Alice in Wonderland* was written there.

4. a) Wirksworth, Derbyshire; b) Dorchester, Dorset; c) Knutsford, Cheshire; d) Kirkby Lonsdale, Westmorland; e) Winchester, Hampshire

5. a) Sir Walter Scott; b) William Wordsworth; c) Lord Byron; d) Rudyard Kipling

6. *The Master of Ballantrae*.

7. Charterhouse. It was also the model for the school “Greyfriars” in *The Newcomes*.

8. They all figure in the novels of Dickens, the “Bull” in Great Expectations, and the other two in Pickwick Papers.

9. Sligo. He was buried at Drumcliff.

10. Defoe: *A Tour Through the Whole Island of Great Britain.*

Cobbet: *Rural Rides*. The journey described began in 1821 and took him all over England.

Ex. 10, p. 189.

1. a) *The Recuyell of the Histories of Troye*, translated from the French and printed by Caxton 1474; b) *The Dictes or Sayengis of the Philisophres*, by Earl Rivers, printed by Caxton 1477; c) *The Myrrour of the Worlde*, printed 1481.

2. The British Museum, also Cambridge University, Oxford University (Bodleian), National Library of Wales, National Library of Scotland.

3. a) Samuel Butler; b) Rider Haggard; c) Joseph Conrad; d) Samuel Richardson; e) James Joyce; 0 Daniel Defoe; g) H. G. Wells; h) Henry Fielding.

4. a) *Wuthering Heights*; b) *The Picture of Dorian Gray*, c) *Rasselas*; d) *Savrola*.

5. The Latin *Io*, an inteijection of joy, was often written I which later became ! The Latin *guaetio*=**Question**, was shortened to **qo**, then **to Q**, which became ?

6. The most valuable is the US Congress Library's Gutenberg *Bible* of 1455, valued at over $100,000. The highest auction figure was for Audubon's *Birds of America* – $90,000.

7. *The Bible*.

8. *Erewhon* (Samuel Butler); *Vanity Fair* (Thackeray).

9. a) cricket annual; b) directory of the clergy; c) list of peerage; d) report of Parliamentary debates; e) factual and statistical annual

10. This is the name given to books printed in the 15th century.

Ex. 11, p. 190.

1. Men's tailor. 2. Supermarket cashier. 3. Airline pilot. 4. Gardener. 5. Hospital nurse. 6. Taxi-driver. 7. Priest, vicar. 8. Fireman. 9. Cinema usherette. 10. Newspaper reporter.

IX. Traditions and Customs in Great Britain

Ex. 2, p. 202.

1. a) Helston, Cornwall; b) Lerwick, Shetlands; c) Olney, Bucks

2. On Whit Monday every year a flitch of bacon is presented by a jury to the couple who make the best claim that they have not repented of their marriage for the preceding year.

3. St Helicr, Jersey – a procession of floral floats, followed by a floral "battle" which originated at the time of the Coronation of King Edward VII.

4. The cathedral choirs of Worcester, Hereford and Gloucester.

5. a) Oyster Festival; b) Goose Fair

6. Shrovetide football, played with a large ball and with the goals three miles apart, and with no time limit!

7. a) January 25th; b) June 24th; c) July 5th

8. a) November 9th, in the City; b) in October, at Earls Court; c) in May or June at Wembley; d) on the Queen's official birthday, in Horse Guards Parade

9. a) usually June, sometimes May; b) November; c) February

10. On the top of Croagh Patrick mountain, Mayo, Ireland's "Holy Mountain"; pilgrims climb to the summit to visit the spot where according to legend St Patrick banished all reptiles from Ireland with his bell.

Ex. 3, p. 203.

1 (e); 2 (c); 3 (a); 4 (f), 5 (d); 6 (b)

Ex. 4, p. 204.

1. St Valentine's Day. 2. George is the patron and the rose is the national emblem of England. 3. Mothers. 4. 1 April, April Fools' Day. 5. Easter Day. 6. On the first Monday of the month. 7. They all want to go to Stonehenge on Midsummer's Eve. 8. They have a trick played on them. 9. An effigy of Guy Fawkes, which is burnt. 10. Santa Claus. 11. A coin. 12. Early on New Year's Day, in Scotland.

Ex. 5, p. 204.

1(b); 2 (a); 3(a); 4(c); 5(b); 6(c)

Ex. 6, p. 205.

1. chemist; 2. butcher; 3. post office; 4. bookshop; 5. shoe shop, (a Wellington is a rubber boot); 6. greengrocer (spud in English slang means potato, Cox is a type of apple); 7. jeweller; 8. pub (bitter is a kind of beer, beer is still measured in pints); 9. bank, at the foreign exchange counter; 10. newsagent (both are newspapers)

Ex. 7, p. 205.

1 (h); 2 (a); 3 (c); 4 (g); 5 (d); 6 (e); 7 (b); 8 (f)

Ex. 10, p. 207.

2. c) "fizzy" means "effervescent" (with bubbles), "still" means "not fizzy" (especially soft drinks); d) "draught beer" is served direct from the barrel or container, not in bottles; e) you are "teetotal" if you never drink alcohol but if you are "on the wagon", you might only have stopped temporarily: f) "vintage wine" is a good wine of a certain age and maturity, "plonk" is colloquial for cheap, ordinary wine; g) an "off-licence" is a shop selling alcohol to take away; h) whisky is "neat" when nothing else is added to the glass, "on the

rocks" means "with ice"; i) "Dutch courage" is the confidence you get from a drink, but "to go Dutch" means that each person pays for him–or herself. 4. All are pub names.

Ex. 11, p. 208.

1. mum, mummy; 2. caller (or nothing); 3. viewers; 4. grandad; 5. (nothing); 6. ladies and gentlemen; 7. sir; 8. Your Majesty; 9. (nothing); 10. darling; 11. listeners; 12. mate; 13. sir; 14. madam; 15. officer; 16. grandma, grannie; 17. dear, love; 18. sir; 19. men; 20. dad, daddy; 21. (nothing)

Ex. 12, p. 209.

1. a) the General Strike; b) outbreak of the second World War; c) abdication of Edward VIII

2. The pound was devalued.

3. a) Great Britain entered World War I; b) death of Queen Victoria; c) Irish Free State came into existence; d) end of the war in Europe (V-EDay)

4. b) 1908; a) 191 l;d) 1918; c) 1920

5. a) ls.;b) 6s.;c) 10s.;d) 8s. 3d

6. English builder, famous for his tireless advocacy of "Daylight Saving". He died in 1915, and in 1916 Britigh Summer Time was introduced.

7. All except John Betjemam.

8. a) Great Britain abandoned the Gold Standard; b) first public broadcast by the BBC; c) National Health Service began in July; d) opening of world's first nuclear power station at Calder Haul.

9. Meat, including bacon, in 1954.

10. A letter published in the Daily Mail just before the 1924 General Election supposedly from Zinoviev, head of the Communist International, addressed to the British Communist Party, encouraging the people and the army to stage a revolution. It may have had some effect in producing a Conservative majority of over 250 seats at the election.

Ex. 13, p. 210.

5. You must give this part of the ticket to the usherette. 11. If you don't order quickly, they may have run out of what you want. 12. Cross out whatever doesn't apply to you. 16. You must pay a deposit when you book, and you won't get it back. 19. There's no need to tip anyone. 20. Please don't smoke. 22. On top of the price you must pay VAT (Value Added Tax).

Ex. 14, p. 211.

1 (c); 2 (b); 3 (b, c & d); 4 (d); 5 (c & d); 6 (b)

Ex. 15, p. 212.

Father Christmas's List:
Mr Brown – saw and fishing-rod.
Mrs Brown – grapes and knitting bag.
John Brown – razor and cigarettes.
Mary Brown – diary and chocolates.

Ex. 16, p. 212.

Across: 1. Christmas, 6. a. m., 7. pep, 9. sun, 10. our, 11. and, 12. p. m., 13. deer, 16. on, 17. evergreen

Down: 1. carol, 2. HM, 3. ice, 4. mistletoe, 5. Santa, 7. pram, 8. pudding, 14. lie, 15. fun, 16. or

Ex. 17, p. 213.

1. a) *Pride and Prejudice* by Jane Austin; b) *A Tale of Two Cities* by C. Dickens; c) *The Young Visiters* (sic) by Daisy Ashford

2. a) Sherlock Holmes; b) Mr Wardle and his family (in *The Pickwick Papers*); c) Mr Rochester (in *Jane Eyre*)

3. a) a dog (*in Peter Pan*); b) a tiger (in *The Jungle Book*), c) a cat (in *The Old Possum's Book of Practical Cats*)

4. a) P. G. Wodehouse; b) Graham Greene; c) Christopher Marlowe

5. a) *Oliver Twist; b) The Old Curiosity Shop, c) Barnaby Rudge* (Grip was his raven)

X. Life and Work in Britain

Ex. 6, p. 228.

2. Eight. 3. 2.2 pounds. 4. 22 yards. 5. grain, scruple (20 grains), drahm (3 scruples), ounce (8 drahms). 6. metric carat. 7. speed of ships; timber. 8. –32.

Ex. 7, p. 229.

1. Sir Francis Drake. 2. The Black Death. 3. Sir Bernard Montgomery. 4. Normandy. 5. a) a dead man deliberately dropped into the sea to be found by German agents, who carried false papers to deceive the Axis powers about Allied intentions to attack Europe; b) An Englishman who broadcast on German radio throughout the war (WW 11). 6. Sedgemoor, Somerset, in 1685. The rebellious Duke of Monmouth was defeated by the forces of James II. 7. On February 13th, 1692, the Clan Macdonald of Glencoe were butchered by Campbell of Glenlyon and Government troops ostensibly because their chief had been too late in taking the oath of allegiance to the King. 8. Just to the south of the village of Battle in Sussex, on the site of the grounds of Battle Abbey. 9. Sir Humphry Davy. (Sodium, magnesium, potassium, calcium, barium). 10. a) chronometer: 1735; b) working locomotive: 1804; c) spinning

frame: 1769; d) logarithms: 1614. 11. a) Sir Alexander Fleming: 1928; b) Dr F. Lanchester: 1902; c) W. Fox Talbot: 1835; d) J. L. Baird: 1926.

Ex. 9, p. 230.

1. Humpty-Dumpty.
2. Nothing; "Old Mother Hubbard
   Went to a cupboard
   To fetch her poor dog a bone,
   But when she got there
   The cupboard was bare,
   And so the poor dog had none."
3. "There was an old woman who lived in a shoe.
   She had so many children she didn't know what to do,
   She gave them some broth, without any bread,
   She whipped them all round, and sent them all to bed."
4. Rat, cat, dog, cow, cock.
5. Goldilocks in "Goldilocks and Three Bears."
6. Glass slipper.
7. He didn't like the idea at all.
8. He didn't like Peter's habit of taking vegetables from his garden (*The Tale of Peter Rabbit by* B. Potter).
9. The giant that Jack saw after climbing a beanstalk (in *Jack and the Beanstalk*).
10. Robin Hood.
11. Treasure Island.
12. It lasted 20 years.
13. Lumberman (Paul Bunyan, hero of American folklore).
14. Mr Hyde (from a story by R.L. Stevenson).
15. They met around a Round Table.
16. Huckleberry Finn.
17. They were looking for the Emerald City where a wizard lived (*The Wizard of Oz* by F. Baum).
18. Dr Dolittle (in *The Story ofDr Dolittle* by H. Lofting).
19. Gulliver.
20. Napoleon.

Ex. 10, p. 231.

1. c) 1807; e) 1825; b) 1837; d) 1840; a) 1846; 0 1859
2. "Utilitarianism", or the greatest good of the greatest number, was developed by J. Bentham and then enlarged upon by John Stuart Mill.
3. 1832–greater representation for industrial towns, more of the middle classes got the vote; 1867–rate-paying householders in towns got the vote.

4. 1880–elementary education was made compulsory; 1891 elementary education was made free to all.

5. Richard Cobden and John Bright.

6. a) abolition of slavery; b) the Salvation Army

7. 1801–15 million; 1901–41.5 million. About two-thirds lived in towns in 1901.

8. The Act of Union, coming into force on 1st January, 1801, declaring that the two countries should have a common parliament.

9. George 111:1760-1820–Pitt, Liverpool; George IV: 1820-30-Liverpool, Wellington; William IV: 1830-1837-Grey, Peel; Victoria: 1837- 1901–Palmerston, Disraeli

10. locomotive 1804; cement 1824; bicycle 1839; pneumatic tyre 1888

Ex. 12, p. 234.

The description might mean:

1. There is no bathroom in the house.

2. The decoration is very strange indeed.

3. The cottage is extremely old and probably falling down.

Ex. 13, p. 234.

1. France. 2. Berlin,Vancouver and Wirsaw. 3. 1 hour and 20 minutes. 4. Honshu. 5. The West and North. 6. 58 million. 7. 5%. 8. Scotland. 9. London, Manchester, Cardiff and Belfast. 10. 13.5 per 1,000 population. 11. 20%. 12. The service industries. 13. Oil. 14. 1-2%. 15. Fifth. 16. The European Community. 17. England and France. 18. 70. 19. The British engineer, Isambard Kingdom Brunei. 20. The Scot, John Logie Baird, in London on 27 January, 1926. 21. Airbus Industrie, in which British Aerospace has a 20% share. 22. 1066. 23. 1952. 24. 1973. 25. Every 5 years. 26. 18. 27. 66% . 28. Yes, 67% of households own their own homes. 29. Spain. 30. Housing. 31. 26 hours. 32. Four. 33. Men, 73; Women, 78. 34. 31% of men and 28% of women. 35. 1978. 36. Papworth Hospital, Cambridge, England. 37. Women, 60; Men, 65. 38. 33%. 39. 16. 40. 93% . 4I.English, Maths and Science. 42. History, Geography, Technology, Art, Physical Education and a modern foreign language. 43. French. 44. Walking. 45. Football. 46. 1948. 47. England, Scotland, Wales, Ireland and France. 48. Wimbledon. 49. 38. 50.Edinburgh. 51. Nine. 52. Eight. 53. The Globe Theatre on the South Bank of the River Thames near London Bridge.

Books Used and Recommended

Васильев О., Васильева Л. Встречи с Британией. М., 1977. Великобритания. Лингвострановедческий словарь. М., 1978.

Жигалов И. Современная история Великобритании (1945-1975). М., 1978.

Кертман Л. География, история и культура Англии. М., 1979.

Ларин В. Лондонский дневник. М., 1983.

Лопухин А. Все меняется даже в Англии. М., 1985.

Овчинников В. Корни дуба. М., 1980.

Осипов В. Британия глазами русского. М., 1977.

Польская Н. Великобритания. Экономические районы и города. М., 1974.

Польская Н. Великобритания. М., 1986.

Симонов В. Британия без туманов. М., 1985.

Сэмпсон А. Новая анатомия Британии. М., 1975.

Фрост Д., Джеи Э. Англии с любовью. "ИЛ", 1977, N9 2.

Хесин Е. Англия в экономике современного капитализма. М., 1979.

Abrahamsen Th., Christophersen R., Nassheem R. Day-to-Day Britain. Oslo, 1976.

Baranovsky L. S., Kozikis D. D. Panorama of Great Britain. Minsk, 1990.

Burlakova V. V. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. L" 1977.

Britain. An Official Handbook. L" 1986, 1989.

British Cultural Identities. L., 1997.

Gaunt W. Concise History of English Painting. L., 1963.

Gaunt W. The Observer's Book of Modern Art. L.-N.Y., 1968.

Gaunt W. The Observer's Book of Painting and Graphic Art. L.-N.Y., 1958.

Great Briain. Vista Book. Studio Vista. L., 1966

Harvey P. The Oxford Companion to English Literature. Oxford, I960.

Hewitt K. Understanding Britain, 1994.

Marty J., Poussard M. British Institutions To-day. Nachette University, 1978.

Morton A. L. A People's History of England. N.Y., 1963. *Nixon* B. British Isles. L., 1984.

PenoyreJ., Ryan H. The Observer's Book of Architecture. L.-N.Y., 1965.

PoveyJ., Walshe I. An English Teacher's Handbook of Educational Terms. M., 1982.

Priestley J. B. The English. Penguin Books. L., 1975.

Redlich M. Evryday England. N.Y., 1970.

Sampson A. The New Anatomy of Britain. L., 1971.

Sampson A. The Changing Anatomy of Britain. L., 1983.

Trevelyan G. M. English Social History. L., 1962.

Dictionary of English Personal Names. By A. I. Rybakin. M., 1989.

Dictionary of English Surnames. By A. I. Rybakin. M., 1986.

Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English. By A S. Hornby. London: OUP, 1974.

MAZMUNY